This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Acerca de este libro

Esta es una copia digital de un libro que, durante generaciones, se ha conservado en las estanterías de una biblioteca, hasta que Google ha decidido escanearlo como parte de un proyecto que pretende que sea posible descubrir en línea libros de todo el mundo.

Ha sobrevivido tantos años como para que los derechos de autor hayan expirado y el libro pase a ser de dominio público. El que un libro sea de dominio público significa que nunca ha estado protegido por derechos de autor, o bien que el período legal de estos derechos ya ha expirado. Es posible que una misma obra sea de dominio público en unos países y, sin embargo, no lo sea en otros. Los libros de dominio público son nuestras puertas hacia el pasado, suponen un patrimonio histórico, cultural y de conocimientos que, a menudo, resulta difícil de descubrir.

Todas las anotaciones, marcas y otras señales en los márgenes que estén presentes en el volumen original aparecerán también en este archivo como testimonio del largo viaje que el libro ha recorrido desde el editor hasta la biblioteca y, finalmente, hasta usted.

Normas de uso

Google se enorgullece de poder colaborar con distintas bibliotecas para digitalizar los materiales de dominio público a fin de hacerlos accesibles a todo el mundo. Los libros de dominio público son patrimonio de todos, nosotros somos sus humildes guardianes. No obstante, se trata de un trabajo caro. Por este motivo, y para poder ofrecer este recurso, hemos tomado medidas para evitar que se produzca un abuso por parte de terceros con fines comerciales, y hemos incluido restricciones técnicas sobre las solicitudes automatizadas.

Asimismo, le pedimos que:

+ *Haga un uso exclusivamente no comercial de estos archivos* Hemos diseñado la Búsqueda de libros de Google para el uso de particulares; como tal, le pedimos que utilice estos archivos con fines personales, y no comerciales.

+ *No envíe solicitudes automatizadas* Por favor, no envíe solicitudes automatizadas de ningún tipo al sistema de Google. Si está llevando a cabo una investigación sobre traducción automática, reconocimiento óptico de caracteres u otros campos para los que resulte útil disfrutar de acceso a una gran cantidad de texto, por favor, envíenos un mensaje. Fomentamos el uso de materiales de dominio público con estos propósitos y seguro que podremos ayudarle.

+ *Conserve la atribución* La filigrana de Google que verá en todos los archivos es fundamental para informar a los usuarios sobre este proyecto y ayudarles a encontrar materiales adicionales en la Búsqueda de libros de Google. Por favor, no la elimine.

+ *Manténgase siempre dentro de la legalidad* Sea cual sea el uso que haga de estos materiales, recuerde que es responsable de asegurarse de que todo lo que hace es legal. No dé por sentado que, por el hecho de que una obra se considere de dominio público para los usuarios de los Estados Unidos, lo será también para los usuarios de otros países. La legislación sobre derechos de autor varía de un país a otro, y no podemos facilitar información sobre si está permitido un uso específico de algún libro. Por favor, no suponga que la aparición de un libro en nuestro programa significa que se puede utilizar de igual manera en todo el mundo. La responsabilidad ante la infracción de los derechos de autor puede ser muy grave.

Acerca de la Búsqueda de libros de Google

El objetivo de Google consiste en organizar información procedente de todo el mundo y hacerla accesible y útil de forma universal. El programa de Búsqueda de libros de Google ayuda a los lectores a descubrir los libros de todo el mundo a la vez que ayuda a autores y editores a llegar a nuevas audiencias. Podrá realizar búsquedas en el texto completo de este libro en la web, en la página `http://books.google.com`

Leyendas historicas mexicanas /
Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 04927 6145

S HISTÓRICAS
MEXICANAS

BARDIN

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
LIBRARY

TEXTBOOK
COLLECTION

STANFORD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES

DEPARTMENT OF
EDUCATION
RECEIVED

DEC 14 1927

LELAND STANFORD
JUNIOR UNIVERSITY

LEYENDAS HISTÓRICAS MEXICANAS

MACMILLAN SPANISH SERIES

GENERAL EDITOR FREDERICK BLISS LUQUIENS

PRACTICAL SPANISH GRAMMAR
By VENTURA FUENTES and VICTOR E. FRANÇOIS.

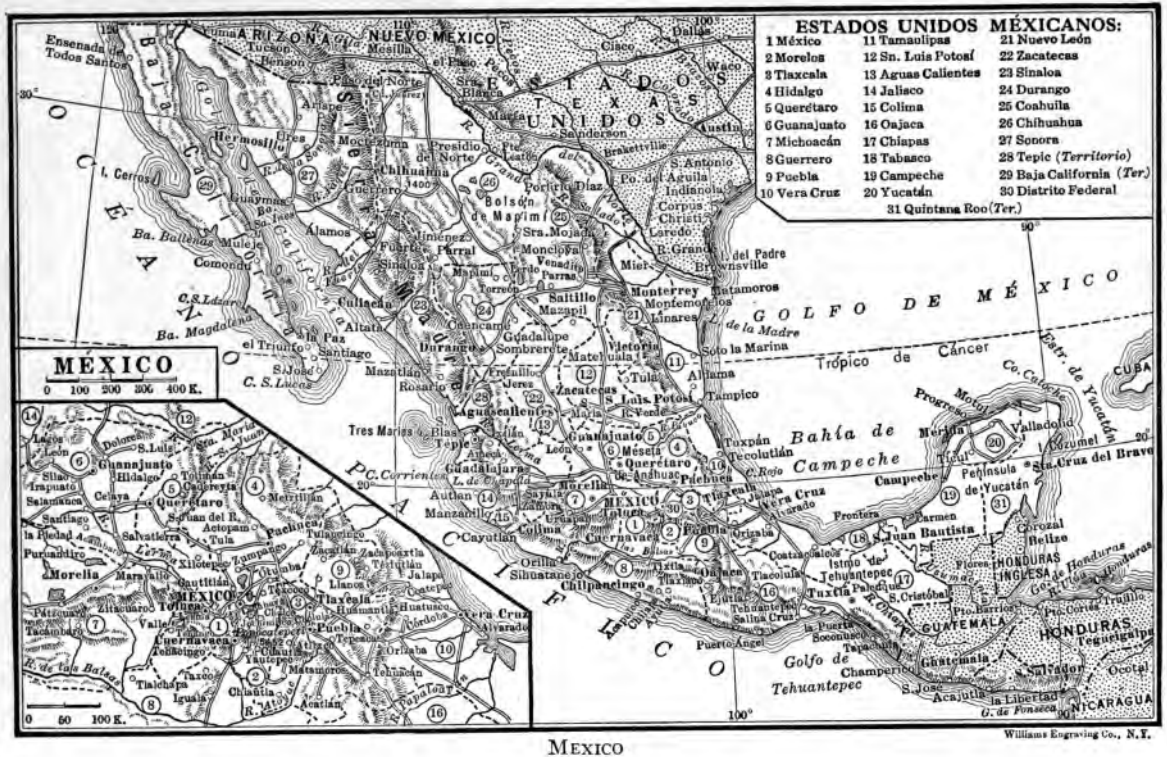
ELEMENTARY SPANISH-AMERICAN READER
By FREDERICK BLISS LUQUIENS.

SPANISH READER OF SOUTH AMERICAN HISTORY
By EDWARD WATSON SUPPLE.

LEYENDAS HISTÓRICAS MEXICANAS
By JAMES BARDIN.

MANUAL DE CORRESPONDENCIA
By VENTURA FUENTES and ALFREDO ELÍAS.

MÁRMOL'S AMALIA
By AMES HAVEN CORLEY.


ESTADOS UNIDOS MÉXICANOS:
1 México
2 Morelos
3 Tlaxcala
4 Hidalgo
5 Querétaro
6 Guanajuato
7 Michoacán
8 Guerrero
9 Puebla
10 Vera Cruz
11 Tamaulipas
12 Sn. Luis Potosí
13 Aguas Calientes
14 Jalisco
15 Colima
16 Oajaca
17 Chiapas
18 Tabasco
19 Campeche
20 Yucatán
21 Nuevo León
22 Zacatecas
23 Sinaloa
24 Durango
25 Coahuila
26 Chihuahua
27 Sonora
28 Tepic (Territorio)
29 Baja California (Ter.)
30 Distrito Federal
31 Quintana Roo (Ter.)
MÉXICO
0 100 200 300 400 K.
0 50 100 K.
ARIZONA
NUEVO MÉXICO
ESTADOS UNIDOS
TEXAS
OCÉANO PACÍFICO
GOLFO DE MÉXICO
Golfo de Tehuantepec
Bahía de Campeche
Trópico de Cáncer
CUBA
HONDURAS INGLESA
GUATEMALA
HONDURAS
NICARAGUA
Ensenada de Todos Santos
Ba. Ballenas
Ba. Magdalena
C. S. Lucas
C. S. Lázaro
I. Cerros
Golfo de California
Mar de Cortés
Tucson
Benson
Nogales
Hermosillo
Guaymas
Álamos
Moctezuma
Chihuahua
Presidio del Norte
Guerrero
Jiménez
Parral
Fuerte
Sinaloa
Culiacán
Altata
Mazatlán
Durango
Rosario
Torreón
Saltillo
Monterrey
Monclova
Sra. Mojada
Bolsón de Mapimí
Porfirio Díaz
Laredo
R. Grande
Brownsville
Matamoros
Tampico
Tuxpán
Tecolutlán
Veracruz
Jalapa
Orizaba
Puebla
Tlaxcala
Pachuca
Tulancingo
Zacatlán
Zacatlán
Tlaxcala
Huauchinango
Tuxtla
Tehuantepec
Salina Cruz
Puerto Angel
Tehuantepec
Tehuacán
Oaxaca
Ocotlán
Acatlán
Chilpancingo
Cuernavaca
Cuernavaca
Cuernavaca
Tepic
Guadalajara
Autlán
Manzanillo
Colima
Morelia
Zitácuaro
Toluca
Tacámbaro
Pátzcuaro
Zacatecas
Guanajuato
Querétaro
Tlaxcala
Pachuca
Tulancingo
Tlaxcala
Jalapa
Veracruz
Alvarado
Tuxtla
Palenque
Chiapa
Tehuantepec
Salina Cruz
Tehuantepec
Tapachula
Soconusco
Champerico
Guatemala
Acajutla
Salvador
Ocotal
Chinandega
Tegucigalpa
Truxillo
Belize
Chetumal
Bacalar
Cozumel
Valladolid
Mérida
Progreso
Campeche
Tabasco
Tuxtla
Palenque
Chiapa
Istmo de Tehuantepec
Coatzacoalcos
Tacolula
Ixtlán
Tlaxiaco
Tlaxcala
Jalapa
Orizaba
Veracruz
Tampico
Tuxpán
Tecolutlán
Matamoros
Brownsville
Laredo
R. Grande
Monterrey
Saltillo
Monclova
Sra. Mojada
Bolsón de Mapimí
Porfirio Díaz
Presidio del Norte
Chihuahua
Moctezuma
Hermosillo
Guaymas
Álamos

LEYENDAS HISTÓRICAS MEXICANAS

POR

HERIBERTO FRÍAS

EDITED WITH VOCABULARY, NOTES, AND EXERCISES

BY

JAMES BARDIN
DEPARTMENT OF ROMANIC LANGUAGES
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
RECEIVED
DEC 14 1927
LELAND STANFORD
JUNIOR UNIVERSITY

New York
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
1918

All rights reserved

602712

C

Copyright, 1918,
By THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Set up and electrotyped. Published January, 1918.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

PREFACE

One of the greatest problems in the world to-day is that of the Latin-American Indian. In nearly every country in Latin America, Indian blood decidedly predominates over European blood; moreover, as time goes on, the white blood tends to disappear, and the white race to be absorbed by the native peoples. Sooner or later the basal population of most of Latin America will come to be a mixed European and Indian race, in which the Indian element will be by far the larger of the two.

At the present time — as has been the case since the Spanish conquest — the numerical predominance of the Indians does not help them much. The white race, being intellectually the stronger, and possessing all the wealth and elements of force in society, has held the natives in subjection, and kept them practically voiceless. The civilization of the small group of whites has been grafted upon the great mass of natives, and their own elaborate and oftentimes excellent civilizations destroyed. The languages, the literature, the religion, the arts, and the political institutions of Europe have been transplanted to the western hemisphere, and have been strongly and tenaciously upheld by a small group of Europeans living in the midst of a great number of natives.

But in spite of the superficial triumph of the ideas and institutions of Europe, European civilization has in reality made very little impression upon the native character. Because of racial peculiarities, perhaps, the Indians do not

readily assimilate the elements of the white man's civilization; and what they do assimilate, they soon alter so that the original form becomes almost unrecognizable. It results, then, that the present predominant civilization of Latin America really represents a very small part of the people; that it cannot be assimilated by the Indians without undergoing a radical change; and that the world, in knowing only the white man's aspect of Latin America, knows very little, indeed, about the region as a whole.

In this book is presented a series of stories which illustrate the history of Ancient Mexico, in all its grandeur and all its depravity. They illustrate, also, the racial characteristics of the native peoples of Mexico as they were before the Spaniards arrived; they show the tenacious will, the genius for government and law, the stern morality, the love of war, the innate artistry and poetry, the singular cruelty, and the abject superstition of the ancient inhabitants of the country. Moreover, and this is the most important consideration, they provide a background of tradition against which to see the Mexican Indian of to-day, who is the same strange compound of servility and independence, of iron will and childish superstition, of tender affections and callous cruelty, as his ancestors. He possesses the same love of fighting; the same genius in art; the same skill in governing, when he gets the chance; and the reader who studies these legends with care can find out from them the chief elements that go to make up the Indian's character, and the principal things he is likely to contribute to the civilization of his country when opportunity offers. As the stories were written by a Mexican who knows and loves his people, they offer a just interpretation of the pathetic and voiceless *peón* who is unconsciously awaiting his opportunity to take up again the rôle that his ancestors played in the history of his country.

In preparing the text, a number of minor changes were made, in order to simplify the language. The principal change has been the elimination of a number of Aztec words, the pronunciation of which is often very difficult. Such words have been retained only when the sense of the story demanded them, or the historical verities had to be preserved. No radical alterations have been made, and the text serves as an excellent example of Spanish as it is written in Mexico to-day.

Owing to the disturbed conditions in Mexico, the editor has found it impossible to secure accurate information respecting Señor Frías, the author of the Legends and of the disagreeably realistic novel *Tomochic*. Since the information at hand is so meagre, it is deemed best not to attempt to present a sketch of the life and work of Señor Frías at this time.

In conclusion, the editor wishes to take this opportunity to express his profound appreciation for valuable assistance in the preparation of the historical notes, to Mr. Thomas J. Betts, of the University of Virginia; for helpful criticism and counsel while preparing the text, to Dr. R. H. Wilson, of the University of Virginia; and for great assistance and many fruitful suggestions in editorial matters, to Professor F. B. Luquiens, of the Sheffield Scientific School of Yale University.

JAMES BARDIN

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	v
HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION	xiii
LA FUNDACIÓN DE TENOCHTITLÁN	1
EL CABALLERO ÁGUILA Y EL CABALLERO TIGRE	8
RUMBO A TENOCHTITLÁN	18
EL JUEGO DEL VOLADOR	28
EL PARAÍSO GUERRERO	37
"ÁGUILA ALERTA"	44
EL AMOR DEL CHONTAL	52
EL MONSTRUO VERDE	61
LA ENAMORADA DE CUAUHTÉMOC	69
EL ERMITAÑO ERRANTE	80
GRAMMATICAL NOTES	91
VOCABULARY	119

MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

México . . . . . *Frontispiece*

PAGE

Huitzilopochtli 1

Armas de México 6

Quetzalcoatl 13

El Juego del Volador 34

Guerrero con Macana 38

Teocalli Azteca 46

Guerrero con Cota de Algodón 64

El Valle de México y la Ruta de Cortés 68

La Tortura de Cuauhtémoc 77

Hernán Cortés 79

Malintzin 83

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION

THE *Valley of Mexico* — called the Valley of Anáhuac by the Indians — is a depression in the southern part of the immense plateau of Mexico. The depression itself is about seven thousand five hundred feet above the sea. It is a little larger than the state of Rhode Island. Around it are towering mountains, and within it are five lakes.

There are a great many interesting but uncertain theories as to the origin and nature of the first inhabitants of the Valley of Mexico. Only one thing is certain — from the north there came a succession of peoples who supplanted or assimilated a more primitive race living in the Valley. The first of these powerful invaders to take on definite form in legend was the Toltec race, which is supposed to have come in the sixth century from a mysterious northern country called Huehuetlapallán ("The Old Land of Bright Colors"). They set up their state in Anáhuac, building their capital city at a place they called Tollán ("Land of Reeds"), and in the course of years created a powerful empire and a complex, highly cultured society. Shortly after they arrived in the Valley, one of their gods, Quetzalcoatl, is said to have assumed human shape, and to have come to live among them, teaching them how to work metals and to cut precious stones, how to cultivate the soil with such success that a single ear of corn was more than a man could carry, and how to erect buildings of such beauty and solidity that in later times the word *Toltec* came

to mean *architect.* After a considerable period of residence among his chosen people, Quetzalcoatl — who is reputed to have had a white skin and a long beard — was forced by the jealousy of a rival deity to return to the land of the gods. As soon as he departed, the Toltec empire began to decline; and by the time that actual historical records begin, it had totally disappeared. The other peoples of the Valley said that famines and pestilences fell upon the Toltecs so grievously that nearly all of them perished, and that the handful remaining, hating the land that had visited so many misfortunes upon them, moved away to the south.

During the decline of the Toltec state, a number of savage or semi-barbarian races successively appeared in the Valley, and for many years fought for a foothold there; these people witnessed the passing of the Toltecs, and probably received from them the legacy of Toltec culture. The story of these early struggles is so clouded by myth and fantasy that but little dependence can be placed on its accuracy. But later, when history begins to supplant myth, we find a number of barbarian "states" already organized and preparing to contend for the supremacy of power. In the twelfth century, the most powerful of these states or kingdoms was that of the Colhuans,[1] whose territory lay to the south of Lake Texcoco, the largest of the five lakes of Anáhuac.

About this time there arrived in the Valley, coming from the north, a poor, miserable, but indomitable tribe, which had been wandering steadily southward for six hundred years

[1] *Colhuans:* — These people must not be confused with the Acolhuans. The Colhuan state was located to the south of Tenochtitlán, and its capital was Colhuacán. The Acolhuans, or Texcocans, were located on the eastern shore of Lake Texcoco, and their capital was Texcoco. The Colhuans declined in power as the Acolhuans and Aztecs rose, and the state became finally a vassal of Tenochtitlán.

in search of a permanent abode. These people were the Aztecs, destined to play a tremendous rôle in the history of Mexico, and to impress their name imperishably upon the imagination of the whole world. By nature they were practical, energetic and imaginative; they had an inborn talent for warfare, and an equally inborn gift of order and government; they were cruel, bloodthirsty and domineering, and yet a singularly religious and moral race. Deep in the hearts of all of them, even at the earliest period of their residence in the Valley, when their wretchedness could hardly have been greater, they cherished a steady faith in their gods and in themselves, and they believed that some day they would prevail.

When they reached the Valley, their long migrations had so impoverished them and decimated their numbers that they were able to secure only the most precarious foothold, and more than once were in danger of annihilation. They were compelled to carry on an almost continuous battle at terrible odds for their very existence, struggling against their powerful neighbors, who feared their warlike disposition and deemed it prudent to stamp out, if they were able, so dangerous a race. For long years the Méxica — for so the Aztecs called themselves — kept up a vigorous resistance. But at last the Colhuans, vexed by the increasing strength of the little state, determined to make an end of it. They fell upon it with a great force, and after a series of sanguinary conflicts, the Aztecs were compelled to accept defeat. The Colhuans reduced them to slavery, and carried them off to their own territory.

Thereupon began the most miserable epoch in the history of the Méxica. Harassed by their conquerors, they were forced to move about from place to place, to render each year a ruinous tribute to the Colhuan crown, to live in savage, barren localities, to endure humiliation and insult. But even

while they were thus driven and harried, the old faith in themselves and in the power of their gods burned true, and their determination to prevail in the end did not grow less.

At length, dissensions within the Colhuan state, and attacks upon it from without, gave them the longed-for opportunity, and they succeeded in shaking off the bonds of slavery. But liberty brought little else besides. Every man's hand was against them — for every man feared them. They were forced to take refuge in the swamps and barren islands of the Lake of Texcoco. There they eked out a miserable life, warring with all the peoples who dwelt on the borders of the lake, not daring themselves to set foot on the land. So desperate was their situation that they were forced to construct what they called *chinampas*, floating islands of mud heaped on rafts of reeds, in order that they might have a bit of earth on which to raise their corn. This severe discipline served only to strengthen them. About 1325 they laid the foundations of Tenochtitlán — to-day the City of Mexico — on an island near the western shore of the lake; and as the years went by they grew in power until they became at last a nation, united and resentful of past wrongs, once more a menace to the peace and safety of their neighbors.

While the Méxica were thus engaged in overcoming the diffi culties of their environment and in consolidating their stat the contest for supremacy was going on unabated among th other races of the Valley. On the western shore of Lal Texcoco, Atzcapotzalco, the kingdom of the Tepanecs, rc gradually in power, and entered into war with Acolhuac (Texcoco). By a series of treacherous crimes and by sanguin violence, the Tepanecs prevailed, killed Ixtlilxochitl, the A huan king, and drove his son, Nezahualcoyotl, into e Once established in their domination, the Tepanec mona

while they were thus driven and harried, the old faith in themselves and in the power of their gods burned true, and their determination to prevail in the end did not grow less.

At length, dissensions within the Colhuan state, and attacks upon it from without, gave them the longed-for opportunity, and they succeeded in shaking off the bonds of slavery. But liberty brought little else besides. Every man's hand was against them — for every man feared them. They were forced to take refuge in the swamps and barren islands of the Lake of Texcoco. There they eked out a miserable life, warring with all the peoples who dwelt on the borders of the lake, not daring themselves to set foot on the land. So desperate was their situation that they were forced to construct what they called *chinampas*, floating islands of mud heaped on rafts of reeds, in order that they might have a bit of earth on which to raise their corn. This severe discipline served only to strengthen them. About 1325 they laid the foundations of Tenochtitlán — to-day the City of Mexico — on an island near the western shore of the lake; and as the years went by they grew in power until they became at last a nation, united and resentful of past wrongs, once more a menace to the peace and safety of their neighbors.

While the Méxica were thus engaged in overcoming the difficulties of their environment and in consolidating their state, the contest for supremacy was going on unabated among the other races of the Valley. On the western shore of Lake Texcoco, Atzcapotzalco, the kingdom of the Tepanecs, rose gradually in power, and entered into war with Acolhuacán (Texcoco). By a series of treacherous crimes and by sanguinary violence, the Tepanecs prevailed, killed Ixtlilxochitl, the Acolhuan king, and drove his son, Nezahualcoyotl, into exile. Once established in their domination, the Tepanec monarchs

proved to be heartless despots, who seemed bent upon nothing less than the destruction of all the other peoples of the Valley. The Méxica fought them, with varying fortune, for a number of years, and Nezahualcoyotl waged against them a wasting guerrilla warfare. Finally, after a succession of weak rulers, there ascended the throne of the Aztecs a great prince, Ixcoatl, whose genius for war soon freed the Méxica from the Tepanec domination. Nezahualcoyotl appealed to Ixcoatl for aid in driving the Tepanecs from his country too. An alliance was formed, and after a fierce war, the Tepanecs were reduced to vassalage to the Aztec crown. This victory marks the beginning of the period of Aztec supremacy in the Valley (fifteenth century).

Under Nezahualcoyotl and his successors, the Acolhuan state continued the alliance with Mexico, and the little state of Tlacopán was admitted into the league. This combination was sufficient to overawe all pretenders to power, and never after this time was the Aztec state in danger, until the Spaniards appeared. Once secure, it developed with astonishing rapidity, its culture grew in complexity, its armies gained a series of well-earned victories, and it was not long before Tenochtitlán became the principal city in the valley, instead of Texcoco, the Acolhuan capital. A succession of conquests pushed the boundaries of the state in all directions throughout the Vale and beyond; so that when it was at the height of its power, almost all of the south of Mexico acknowledged the sovereignty of the Emperors of Tenochtitlán. Only two states managed to maintain their independence: the little Republic of Tlaxcala, east of the Valley, whose people carried on an epic struggle to keep life and freedom secure; and the Zapotec state, extending down to the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, whose warriors were more than a match for the valiant Aztecs.

The policy of the Aztec crown was to bring as many of the barbarian and semi-barbarian peoples under its control as it could; but — like the Romans — they usually allowed the conquered peoples to keep their own governmental forms and the uses of their particular civilizations. So there existed, during the period of Aztec supremacy, a large number of "states" — Tlacopán, Texcoco, Xaltocán, Xochimilco, in the Vale itself; Michoacán, to the west; Mixtecapán and others, to the south; but over nearly all of them the Aztecs had more or less control. The Empire was, therefore, a loose federation, the members of which paid tribute to the Aztec crown, furnished men and supplies to the army, and obeyed in everything the orders that came from Tenochtitlán. This system of organization was a source of weakness to the Empire, and was of great assistance to the Spaniard Cortés when he undertook his conquest; for the various states, groaning under the burden of ruinous taxes, readily repudiated their allegiance to Mexico, and the Empire fell to pieces.

It was in March of 1519 that Hernán Cortés landed on the coast of Mexico with six or seven hundred men, eighteen horsemen, and a few pieces of cannon. Having laid the foundations of Veracruz, he destroyed his boats to show his soldiers that they had to conquer or die, and set out for the city of Mexico. Partly by conciliating the natives, and partly by force of arms, he reached his goal in triumph. He captured and imprisoned the Emperor Montezuma, and declared the country a possession of his master Charles the Fifth. From that day to this the Mexican Indian has been little better than a slave.

This book presents the history of the Aztecs, from the earliest days to the Spanish Conquest, in the form of legends — stories which have been handed down, from father to son,

for four hundred years and more. They are the stories which the Mexican Indians tell and believe to-day. Like all historical legends, they are a mixture of truth and fiction. The historical notes which accompany each chapter will enable the student to know what is history and what is legend.[1]

[1] Teachers are advised to urge their students to read W. H. Prescott's *History of the Conquest of Mexico*, and Lew Wallace's *The Fair God*, while the *Leyendas Mexicanas* are being used as a text.

LEYENDAS HISTÓRICAS MEXICANAS

LA FUNDACIÓN DE TENOCHTITLÁN

[According to the traditions of the Aztecs, they were destined to found a city and a world empire on the spot where they should find an eagle, perched on a cactus, with a serpent in his claws. Fleeing from the Colhuans (see page xiv), they wandered for some time around the southwest part of Lake Texcoco. In the course of an exploring expedition, some priests of the tribe happened upon the spot of the assassination of Copil, a traitor. Taking root in his heart, which had been buried in this spot, had grown a giant cactus, and upon this plant was perched the eagle of the legend, grasping the serpent, symbolical of the heart of the traitor, in his claws. The priests, rejoicing in the omen, immediately ordered the tribe to build a city on this spot. It was called Tenochtitlán, which means "The Stone Cactus Place."]

HUITZILOPOCHTLI

I

El pueblo amado y preferido del gran Huitzilopochtli era el pueblo méxica; pero para hacerlo tan grande y poderoso era preciso que fuese valiente; que a través de recias pruebas honrara a su dios arrancando corazones y regando sangre. — ¡Sangre!

— mucha sangre[1] — era lo que pedía el dios de la guerra, el dios que les había guiado hacía siete siglos desde el misterioso país de Aztlán.[2]

II

¡O soberano tecuhtli! Hace ya tres años que navegamos en grandes balsas, las cuales hemos engrosado con tierra y fango; los vientos del norte han traído semillas, y la diosa Centeotl[3] ha hecho nacer en ellas las cañas de oro del maíz, las flores hermosas de los valles; y las pobres balsas se han convertido en ricas chinampas que flotan sobre las azules aguas, al canto dulce de las aves. Colibríes y mariposas lujosísimas siguen la marcha de nuestros flotantes jardines. ¿Por qué no asentamos en estas aguas la ciudad de las verdes chinampas?[4]

[1] "*¡Sangre! — mucha sangre . . .*": Huitzilopochtli, the god of war, was believed to drink the blood of the victims sacrificed to him; in one of our legends he is depicted as being intoxicated with blood. "In contemplating the religious system of the Aztecs," says W. H. Prescott, the author of the famous *Conquest of Mexico*, "one is struck with its apparent incongruity, as if some portion of it had emanated from a comparatively refined people, open to gentle influences, while the rest breathes a spirit of unmitigated ferocity." The custom of human sacrifices was adopted by the Aztecs early in the fourteenth century, about two hundred years before the conquest. It rapidly became the most prominent feature of a religion which contained at the same time many humane and profound principles. About the rite were grouped many impressive and imposing ceremonies. The number of victims each year was appalling, and it may justly be said that blood colored every moment of the life of the Aztec people.

[2] "*El misterioso país de Aztlán*": Aztlán was supposed to lie to the north, in the region now occupied by the states of New Mexico and Arizona.

[3] *Centeotl:* The goddess of maize.

[4] "*La ciudad de las verdes chinampas . . .*": *i.e.*, Tenochtitlán. The *chinampas* were made of large masses of reeds, canes and logs laced together, covered with earth, and sown with maize and other plants. They could be poled about from place to place, and one *chinampa* often furnished a living for a family. The city of Tenochtitlán was built on a number of islands, like Venice, and many of her streets were canals; the *chinampas* could be poled

Era el guerrero Ocelopán el que una tarde hablaba al sumo sacerdote Tenoch, quien tranquilo, sentado en una peña de una isleta, miraba hacia el Oriente el penacho de humo rojizo y áureo del gigante Popocatepetl [1] al sol que se ponía.

—Calma tus justas ansiedades, guerrero; recuerda las glorias de las cacerías en las montañas que atravesaron nuestros abuelos. ¿Crees que sólo aquí cantan monótonamente los patos de la laguna, y silban nada más que las culebras traidoras? ¡El triunfo vendrá pronto a nosotros! Pero antes debemos esperar ver la mansión del Cuauhtli de las anchas alas rojas sobre el verde tunal, en el nido de los sauces blancos.

Dice Tenoch, y cruzando los nudosos y robustos brazos de bronce, abrúmase, mudo y extático, en rara contemplación, abiertos los vivísimos ojos negros hacia el oriente incendiado y sangriento.

III

El guerrero Ocelopán — modestamente vestido con su liso manto de algodón sin franjas, como los pobres guerreros méxica de aquella época de pruebas y miserias — miraba también hacia el Oriente, creyendo ver terribles señas. Mas no. La noche fué subiendo del fondo de las aguas, antes refulgentes y áureas; las tinieblas envolvieron las faldas de las montañas que cerraban el Valle. Y — flores de luz de pétalos parpadeantes, en el alto cristal negro y combo del cielo entenebrecido

about in these, and it was no uncommon thing to see them, in this early time, in the very heart of the town. They may be seen at the present time at Xochimilco, at the terminus of the Viga canal from Mexico city. Most of them are no longer afloat, however.

[1] *El gigante Popocatepetl:* This, and its companion mountain, Ixtaccihuatl, are two now extinct volcanoes, situated about twenty miles to the southeast of the City of Mexico. Popocatepetl is 17,794 feet, and Ixtaccihuatl 16,200 feet in altitude. They form a striking prospect, and their great masses and lofty, snow-crowned peaks deeply and permanently impressed the Aztecs.

— las estrellas se miraron, frías y temblorosas, en la inquieta sombra murmuradora del lago melancólico y solemne.

Rojas y amarillas, lívidas, relampaguearon después las aguas negras.

Lentamente, redonda y enorme, tintada en luz de sangre, rasgando tinieblas, fué emergiendo la luna . . . . emergiendo, emergiendo . . . hasta que libre y trémula inundó el valle infinito en una soberana explosión de sangre.

IV

¡Mira, mira, Ocelopán! ¡Mira!

Tenoch, transfigurado, se había puesto de pie sobre la roca, de frente a la luna. Con la mano derecha tendida hacia el refulgente disco, señalaba la silueta negra de los viejos volcanes, cuya sombra desmesurada y terrible recortaba el gran resplandor amarillo que reverberaban las ondas de los lagos. Ocelopán, aterrado, miró, y también en sus radiantes pupilas negras, — como en las aguas obscuras, tan intensamente negras como las de Tenoch — brillaron relámpagos rojizos y trágicos.

—¿Ves la señal de la reina de la noche? ¿Ves cómo nos mira bañando en sangre la laguna? ¡Aquí será el asiento de la ciudad méxica que será guerrera y poderosa! Triunfará Ocelopán. ¡Mira cuánta sangre, cuánta sangre! Espera. Ahora esperemos la voluntad del gran Tonatiuh. Mañana misma, tal vez. Que la flor de los guerreros recorran en ligeras barcas el lago; ya está consagrado.

V

Desde aquella noche, mientras el fugitivo pueblo méxica, huyendo de las persecuciones de los reyes de las márgenes,

se ocultaba en las isletillas esparcidas en el interior de la laguna; mientras confiando en su destino, vivía miserablemente pescando en las aguas, cazando y recojiendo granos de maíz y flores amarillas, abrigándose en chozas de tules, cañas y paja, ocultas en los carrizales, los sacerdotes y caudillos de las tribus navegaban en busca del lugar señalado por su dios de la guerra.

Recorrían, costeando las márgenes desiertas y los bordes de las islas, la inmensa extensión del lago azul, dividiéndose y expedicionando por todos los rumbos, sin encontrar el augusto signo divino.

VI

Un día Tenoch dijo a su corte:

— El gran dios me anuncia que busquéis el sitio en que arrojaron nuestros enviados el corazón del traidor Copil,[1] del infame que blasfemó de Huitzilopochtli y nos vendió a nuestros enemigos. Recordad que su corazón fué arrojado hacia las islas de los sauces blancos. Id mañana. Si las encontráis sólo habitadas por colibríes y mariposas, abandonadlas y no volváis nunca; pero si veis el nido del Cuauhtli hermoso, del águila que en el día pasa de frente al sol, besándolo, cantaréis el himno triunfal.

[1] *Copil:* King of Malinalco, a region settled by a portion of the original Aztec tribe, separated from the main body by political and religious dissensions. Copil had long cherished a deep hatred for the Aztecs on account of an injury done to his mother, and he seized the first opportunity to ally himself with the Colhuans. Copil's activities against his foes were most unfortunate for him. The Mexicans, under the guise of a truce for the purpose of patching up a reconciliation with this prince of their own blood, drew Copil into a trap, and he was killed, together with his escort, as a punishment for fighting against his own tribesmen. His heart was taken out and cast into a rocky place, from which issued the miraculous spring and the sacred cactus.

VII

Xomimitl, Atexcatl y Axolohua, siguiendo con la vista la marcha del sol, arriban a la isleta donde una mancha roja estalla. Desembarcan, y corriendo por entre los cañaverales, llegan frente a una roca sobre la que se erguía un verde tunal. Mas ¡qué grito de sacro placer lanzaron los caudillos sacerdotes al mirar que en la roca había un enorme nido de plumas blancas y rojas, doradas y argentinas, brillantísimas, con irisaciones de luz escarlata, nítida y esmeralda! Lamiendo la seda luminosa de las regias plumas del nido corrían en dos hilos de cristal líquido dos arroyuelos. Uno de agua azul; otro de precipitadas y espumosas linfas purpúreas, sangrientas.

Axolohua se precipitó hacia las aguas rojas, anhelando consagrarse en la divina fuente, mas al acercar sus labios, se sumergió de súbito, desapareciendo para siempre. En ese mismo instante, un águila colosal, soberbia, de anchas alas rojas, fué a posarse sobre el tenochtli; inclinó hacia los arroyuelos la cabeza y hundiendo la garra extrajo una larga, epiléptica y verde culebra; extendidas las regias alas, una garra sobre el tunal, la otra estrangulando el reptil, a lentos y graves picotazos, el divino Cuauhtli gloriosamente devoró su presa.[1]

ARMAS DE MÉXICO

VIII

¡Era el gran signo! Atexcatl y Xomimitl miraron absortos el águila suprema, el tenochtli simbólico, la culebra que era el corazón del traidor Copil, el méxica que vendió a los suyos

[1] "*devoró su presa*": The present coat-of-arms of Mexico (see above) is a representation of this scene.

—los arroyos azul y rojo, y el frondaje de sauces blancos que circundaban el manantial.

¡Ahí debía fundarse la gran Tenochtitlán!

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿Cuál era el pueblo amado del dios de la guerra? 2. ¿Qué pedía éste? 3. ¿Le gusta a Vd. un dios que pida mucha sangre? 4. ¿Cómo se llamaba el dios de la guerra? 5. ¿Le gustan a Vd. los nombres aztecas? 6. ¿A quién hablaba el guerrero Ocelopán? 7. ¿Cómo estaba vestido el guerrero? 8. ¿Le gustan a Vd. los vestidos de algodón? 9. ¿Qué buscaban los aztecas? 10. ¿Encontraron en seguida el signo divino? 11. Al fin, ¿qué le anunció a Tenoch el gran dios? 12. ¿Cuántos aztecas desembarcaron en las islas de los sauces blancos? 13. ¿Cuántos vieron el gran signo? 14. ¿En qué página está el grabado que representa las armas de México? 15. ¿Qué devora el águila? 16. ¿Cuántas alas tiene el águila? 17. ¿Cuántas tiene la culebra? 18. ¿En qué página está el grabado que representa a Huitzilopochtli? 19. ¿Es hermoso? 20. ¿Es hermoso su sombrero?

(*b*) For three years the Aztecs had been journeying on great rafts. They were hiding in the small islands of the blue lagoon. But they trusted in the god of war, for they were his beloved people. They wanted (*querer*) to establish in those waters a powerful city. One day the priest Tenoch told (*dijo a*) three chieftains to look for the nest of the divine eagle. They found it upon a green cactus. A proud eagle was devouring a long snake. They uttered a cry of pleasure. It was the sign for which they were looking.

EL CABALLERO ÁGUILA Y EL CABALLERO TIGRE

[This legend, to judge from its context, is to be placed in the reign of the first Montezuma, who reigned from 1440 to 1469. Montezuma I must not be confused with Montezuma II, who was Emperor of Mexico when the Spaniards arrived. — One of the most striking similarities between the Aztec and European civilizations of this period was the institution of orders of knighthood. Those of the Aztecs were three in number: the *achcuauhtlis*, or Princes; the *cuauhtlis*, or Eagles; and the *ocelotles*, or Tigers. Members of these orders were entitled to numerous privileges, and wore badges of distinction. The distinctive mark of the Princes was their manner of dressing their hair, which was tied on the crown of the head with a red thong, and worked into as many braids, each terminating in a cotton tassel, as the deeds of valor performed by the warrior. The Eagles wore a kind of helmet, in the form of an eagle's head. The Tigers wore a sort of armor, spotted like the skin of the animal whose name they bore. Only nobles could aspire to the orders of Eagles and Princes. The plebeian soldiers could become Tigers, but could not rise higher unless ennobled.]

I

La luna llena ilumina plácidamente las inmensas y obscuras rocas del monte. Canta el zenzontle; negras aves aleteando lentamente pasan, ocultando a veces con fugitiva marcha el rostro redondo y blanco del astro nocturno.

Y allá en el fondo del valle silencioso y pálido brillan los grandes lagos en cuya superficie de plata bruñidora mírase la sombría silueta de la gran Tenochtitlán.

II

De pronto únese al murmullo de la noche, vago y enorme, un canto tristísimo, doloroso, que vibraba en las soledades como un gemido de muerte. Súbitamente se apagó.

Por entre los matorrales una sombra gigantesca, que avanzaba monstruosa al ras del suelo, se detuvo en el instante en 5 que la voz doliente que cantaba se extinguía.

¿De quién era aquel acento melancólico, de quién la sombra gigantesca?

III

—¡Oh! Virgen del blanco huipilli, ¿por qué tan sola? Tú eres maravillosamente bella. ¿Cómo es posible que vagues 10 en estos desiertos montes tan sola, sin temor a las fieras? Tu traje albo, tu belleza gentil, me demuestran que perteneces a las jóvenes doncellas de noble estirpe que se educan para bien de la patria en el sacro Calmecac,[1] donde los sacerdotes del Sol preparan el porvenir de la valiente raza tenochca. 15 Di, encantadora doncella, ¿qué dios maligno te arrebató del sacro recinto donde en este instante tus jóvenes compañeras hunden sus gallardas formas en el ezapán,[2] la primorosa alberca de las cristalinas aguas?

Alto mancebo de noble porte, llevando el cahuipilli gris sin 20 mangas y cuyos brazos teñidos de negro de obsidiana eran fuertes y hermosos, era el que hacía proyectar sobre las malezas del monte la sombra larga y fantástica, y era él también quien

[1] *El sacro Calmecac:* The *calmecac* was a school for the children of the nobility, conducted by certain religious orders devoted solely to teaching the young.

[2] *Ezapán:* The sacred pool in the temple, which played a large part in the devotions and religious exercises of the Aztecs.

con ceremoniosas palabras y frases delicadamente escogidas habíase dirigido a una mujer airosa y joven, vestida con primoroso huipilli blanco.

—¡Desdichado mancebo! Tres veces sea maldita la hora
5 en que recibiste el baño de bautismo [1]; el sacerdote oráculo me aseguró que el hombre que encontraría en noche azul y blanca como ésta tendría que ser mi esposo. Y no sabes quien soy, infeliz vaovisque de humilde raza, pobre guerrero sin nobles padres ni gloriosas hazañas, que aun te enseñan el arte de los
10 combates en el telpochcalli,[2] el colegio de los jóvenes plebeyos. Yo soy la hija mayor de Moctecuhzoma, pero tan infausta fué la suerte que para mí predijo el augur-sacerdote[3] en las solemnidades de mi nacimiento que soy la única doncella del sacro calmecac que vaga sola por los bosques en las noches de luna
15 para encontrar el esposo que me puede dar la felicidad. Pero, ¡ay de mí y de ti! No siendo tú educado como los principales mancebos de la casta sacerdotal, ni hijo de tecuhtli, ni de señor noble alguno, tenemos que sucumbir en el sacrificio de la fiesta del Sol,[4] dentro de cuatro lunas.

[1] " . . . *el baño de bautismo* . . .": There is a striking resemblance between the Aztec and Christian baptismal ceremonies. The chief feature of the Mexican ceremony was the bathing of the new-born child by an old woman, who pronounced over it these words: " . . . May the invisible god permit these holy drops to wash away the sin that was given thee before the foundation of the world, so that thou mayst be born anew."

[2] *Telpochcalli:* The name of the schools to which the children of the plebeians were sent. The Aztec state supervised the education of the young. There were two grades of school: the *telpochcalli* was for the commoners, and the *calmecac* was for the nobility.

[3] " . . . *la suerte que para mí predijo el augur-sacerdote* . . .": Upon the birth of a child in Mexico, a horoscope was cast, analysing his future, and placing limitations upon his actions. These horoscopes played the decisive part in the making of marriages. Only couples whose horoscopes harmonized were allowed to marry.

[4] *La fiesta del Sol:* The first of the great movable feasts of the Aztec calendar.

IV

Aterrado escuchó el joven vaovisque — guerrero humilde aún — las palabras de la misteriosa doncella vagamunda, sujeta por el augur de su destino a abandonar el sagrado recinto del calmecac insigne para vagar por los montes las noches en que pura y radiante y en su plena gloria de esplendor la luna iluminase los campos, leguas y leguas fuera de Tenochtitlán. Comprendió el mancebo que su humilde origen no le permitía desposar libremente a la hija del Tecuhtli más grande del mundo, de Moctecuhzoma, que hollaba con su regio cacli de oro el Teocalli, el único que bebía el octli [1] blanco de los festines en jícaras incrustadas de ópalos y perlas. Y, sin embargo, — ¡ oh, terrible voluntad de los dioses ! — tenía que cumplirse su destino, desposándose con ella, aunque no pudiera nunca asistir al banquete familiar, ni dar con su propia mano en la boca de su esposa el primer bocado [2] que marcaban los divinos rituales de su religión.

Por el contrario, abominada ella por el pueblo, por las doncellas del calmecac en que se había educado con tanto esmero; él befado, lapidado por sus compañeros, los mancebos que se adiestraban para la guerra de los dioses y la patria en el fuerte

[1] *Octli:* The modern *pulque*, still the national drink of Mexico. This beverage is obtained by fermenting the juice of the *agave*, or century-plant. Though highly esteemed by the Aztecs, *pulque* never obtained any great domination over them. Drunkenness was abhorred, and was punishable at law by death in the case of a young man. People of mature age who became intoxicated suffered loss of property. Only persons past their sixtieth year were granted perfect freedom in the use of alcoholic drinks.

[2] *El primer bocado:* The marriage ceremony of the Aztecs was long and complicated. The essential features were the blessing by the priest, the tying together of the fringes of the garments of the couple, and their feeding each other at the banquet which followed. The marriage ceremony lasted four days. Marriage between near relations was generally prohibited, and while polygamy was customary, only one woman was regarded as the legitimate wife.

telpochcalli. Irían al templo del Sol, en la fiesta de Tonatiuh, a sacrificarse sin haber dado a la nación un solo hijo guerrero, ni al templo de Quetzalcoatl [1] una sola doncella.

¡Qué afrenta!

V

Muchos instantes permanecieron absortos los infelices jóvenes bajo el peso del cruel augurio de su destino, anonadados, sin intentar rebelarse, mirando en sus imaginaciones torturadas por el dolor el día fatal de su muerte, sin gloria ni provecho para la patria. ¡Desventurados!

Al fin el joven vaovisque levantó la cabeza, tan sólo adornada por una pluma de águila, y sacudiendo los brazos pintados de negro, exclamó:

—Tloque Nahuaque,[2] el Alma Universal que ve todo lo que pasa en el mundo, sabe bien, ¡oh! desdichada hija de rey, que no tuve intención de verte en estos montes, aunque ya comprendo por qué desde el día de nuestro nacimiento se unieron nuestros futuros destinos: ¡porque te amo! ¡No puedo resistir!

—El único medio que hay para que tú pudieras ser mi esposo

[1] *El templo de Quetzalcoatl:* Quetzalcoatl, god of the winds, was served by an order of priestesses whose rule was especially severe. He was regarded as the chief of the minor deities of the Aztec pantheon. He was believed to have a white skin and a long beard, and to have once lived among his chosen people (see Introduction, pages XIII and XIV). He had promised to return at some future time, or to send his sons in his stead. This tradition led to the second Montezuma's fatal hesitation in attacking Cortés; the Aztec king could never make up his mind whether the Spaniards were gods, descended from Quetzalcoatl, whom it would be sacrilege to attack, or mortals to be destroyed as enemies. This vacillation cost Montezuma II his throne and his life.

[2] *Tloque Nahuaque:* ("He who embraces everything"). The supreme god of the Aztec mythology. As the Aztecs considered him invisible, they never attempted to represent him by images; they designated him by the title of Teotl (God).

Courtesy Professor George G. MacCurdy.

QUETZALCOATL

sería que vencieras en un combate al primer Caballero Águila que hallases en este mismo campo. Pero para eso necesitarás ser Caballero Tigre, todo un gran Ocelotl.

—Pues bien; iré a la guerra del Sur, combatiré con los feroces habitantes de las montañas, haré prisioneros[1] y llegaré a ser pronto un Ocelotl. Y combatiré con el Cuauhtli; con el Caballero Águila.

—¿Cómo te llamas?

—Tloltzin. ¿Y tú?

—Atototzin. No olvides que si te matan en la guerra yo al mismo tiempo moriré, presa de horribles dolores. Que tu destino y el mío ya son uno. El Cuauhtli es el mal genio que nos persigue y que tú debes matar. Adiéstrate en derramar sangre; haz muchos cautivos para ofrecer sus corazones al dios de la guerra. Piensa en mí.

VI

Rápidamente desapareció la doncella. Su huipilli blanco dejó tras sí una estela de luz de nieve tan blanca como la del penacho del Popocatepetl, inmóvil y erguido allá en oriente.

Y el joven vaovisque, al ofrecer su vida al porvenir de la noble educanda escapada del Calmecac por orden del augur de su destino, escuchó el tristísimo canto que vibraba tan melancólicamente en el monte solitario, a la luz de la luna.

[1] " . . . *haré prisioneros* . . .": The prowess of an Aztec warrior was estimated in direct proportion to the number of prisoners he took. The Aztec wars were as often conducted for the purpose of making prisoners as for territorial aggrandizement; this was due to the nature of the Aztec religion, whose requirements of numerous victims for the sacrifices were satisfied almost entirely by prisoners of war.

VII

¡Oh! ¡qué soberbios llegan los ejércitos victoriosos que vuelven del Sur, después de haber dominado a los bravos y audaces guerreros de las serranías mixtecas!

Hay un frenesí indescriptible en las hordas populares al mirar que el convoy de prisioneros se prolonga en masa compacta por las calzadas y puentes [1] hasta la ciudad de Tlacopán.[2] Esta vez sí que el sol, el gran Tonatiuh esplendoroso, hará que la diosa Centeotl, la buena diosa del maíz, sea más propicia que en las épocas anteriores, en que el hambre asoló al pueblo.

—Ahora con tantos millares de víctimas, el cielo hará llover la felicidad. El mismo Moctecuhzoma mostrará su júbilo paseando en los puentes sagrados delante de las multitudes—dijo alegremente un viejo mercader a un joven vaovisque que no había ido a la campaña.

—Y sabéis, señor, que el que más prisioneros hizo fué un compañero mío que vuelve ya convertido en Ocelotecuhtli, sí, señor, todo un Caballero Tigre, que llega con más despojos y prisioneros que sus jefes.

VIII

Entran los nobles vencedores a los patios del calmecac de las vírgenes para que éstas contemplen a los que les destinan

[1] *Calzadas y puentes:* Tenochtitlán was situated on a semi-artificial island, or rather a series of islands, at the southwestern end of Lake Texcoco. The island group was roughly quadrilateral in form and had a circumference of three leagues. Into this space, says Prescott, was crammed a population of 300,000. Communication with the mainland was maintained by three causeways of stone and earth, varying in length from two to three miles. These causeways were wide enough for twelve horsemen to ride abreast, and were defended by numerous drawbridges, spanning wide moats.

[2] *Tlacopán:* A city to the west of Tenochtitlán, whose people were allies of the Aztecs.

los sacerdotes por esposos; sus esclavos y mancebos cargan tesoros y ofrendas, trofeos de guerra y caza.

Y las vírgenes vestidas con los blancos huipillis les contemplan, arrobadas ante la gallardía de los caballeros-águilas, más nobles que los Ocelotles.

Sólo un Ocelotl del telpochcalli, de origen plebeyo, permaneció en una vasta sala al lado de sus trofeos y botín de guerra. Su humilde origen no le permitiría pasar a los patios de los sacerdotes. Meditaba, cuando vió llegar a la virgen de su destino y sus amores.

Sin decir una palabra, se contemplaron. Él, orgulloso, le mostró sus presas bélicas. Ella le respondió:

—Vé a vencer al águila, antes de que te desposes con la paloma.

Tloltzin salió; pero ya no debía volver nunca.

IX

Cuentan los ancianos que la hija de Moctecuhzoma oraba en el Palacio de las Águilas,[1] cuando súbitamente cayó muerta.

En aquel triste monte se encontró el cadáver de Tloltzin, el Caballero Tigre. Una paloma blanca cantaba todas las noches de luna llena una canción funebre tristísima.

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿Qué iluminaba las rocas del monte? 2. ¿Quién cantaba en las soledades? 3. ¿De quién era la sombra gigantesca? 4. ¿Cómo se llamaba el colegio de los jóvenes plebeyos? 5. ¿Le gustaría a Vd. ser educado en esa escuela? 6. ¿Por qué tenían los jóvenes que sucum-

[1] *El palacio de las águilas:* The famous palace of Montezuma. It was so large that there was room on its roof for thirty knights to run their courses in a tourney.

bir en el sacrificio de la fiesta del Sol? 7. ¿A quién amaba el joven? 8. ¿Es hermoso su nombre? 9. ¿Prefiere Vd. que las jóvenes se llamen por ejemplo María? 10. ¿Por qué lo prefiere Vd.? 11. ¿Cómo se llamaba el joven? 12. ¿A quién había de ofrecer los corazones de sus prisioneros? 13. El joven volvió del sur con muchos prisioneros, ¿no? 14. ¿Qué le dijo la virgen? 15. ¿Venció al águila? 16. ¿En dónde se encontró el cadáver del joven? 17. ¿Le gusta a Vd. esta leyenda? 18. ¿Por qué? *or* ¿Por qué no? 19. ¿A quién representa el grabado de esta lección? 20. Tiene la boca un poco grande, ¿no?

(*b*) The priest predicted that the daughter of Montezuma would love the man whom she should meet on a night of full moon. But, alas for her, the youth whom she met was not the son of any noble lord. She told him that he would have to become a Tiger-Knight. He went to the War of the South, and took many prisoners. When he returned victorious, she told him that he would have to conquer an Eagle-Knight. Without saying a word, he went forth; but he never returned. The will of the gods had to be accomplished.

RUMBO A TENOCHTITLÁN

[This legend is based upon the romantic career of Nezahualcoyotl, king of Texcoco — see Introduction, pages XVI and XVII. Shortly before the time of this story, the kingdom of Texcoco was the dominant power in the Valley, and its civilization was much further advanced than that of the other nations. But a rival power arose — the Tepanec state — the rulers of which were ambitious to subdue all the nations of the Valley. The Tepanecs were a barbarous tribe, and held the civilization and refinement of the Texcocans in contempt. By a combination of intrigue and war they soon attained a strong position. Nezahualcoyotl's father — Ixtlilxochitl — was on the throne of Texcoco when the Tepanecs began their career of conquest; he was a learned, kindly, but weak monarch, and was easily overcome. He was assassinated, and his son Nezahualcoyotl was captured by Maxtla, the Tepanec king, and confined in the fortress at Texcoco, from which he subsequently made his escape. He fled to Tenochtitlán, enlisted the aid of the Aztecs under Ixcoatl, and returned to attack Maxtla. The Tepanecs were decisively defeated, and their capital city, Atzcapotzalco, was razed to the ground. The escape of Nezahualcoyotl from prison, according to history, was quite different from the account given in the present legend, and not so romantic. In the historical version, there was no beautiful woman to rescue him from a wooden cage, and, in fact, he was never confined in such a cage. The governor of the fortress of Texcoco, through loyalty to the old Texcocan throne, changed places with Nezahualcoyotl, and the young prince walked out of the fortress without difficulty, clothed in the governor's garments. Needless to say, the governor paid for his generosity with his life.]

I

—¡Más veloz, más veloz, bravos remeros; más de prisa; más de prisa todavía! ¡Clavad los fuertes y largos remos en

el fondo del canal; avivad el vuelo de la barca! Porque he prometido a los dioses propicios a la felicidad llegar pronto, antes de que asome, cerca del alto Popocatepetl humeante y de la hermosa Ixtaccihuatl[1] durmiente, el grande y soberbio Tonatiuh. ¡Oh! sí, mis infatigables amigos, leales servidores míos, devorad la superficie de las tenebrosas aguas, hasta que logremos arribar a Tenochtitlán, donde mi soberano gallardo príncipe poeta encuentre los palacios del valiente Ixcoatl,[2] el de la macana tremenda. Más veloces aún, ¡oh! mis remeros ágiles; que si lográis salvar la vida de mi amante, — de mi nuevo amo Nezahualcoyotl, que me ha enloquecido con sus dulces palabras que tan primorosamente cantan como los zenzontles en las noches primaverales — ¡oh! si lográis eso, entonces seréis felices, tan dichosos como yo. Mi nuevo rey acolhua en Tenochtitlán, os hará señores; y más tarde en la suntuosísima Texcoco[3] que pronto deberá recobrar,

[1] *Popocatepetl* and *Ixtaccihuatl* are the two great volcanoes of the Valley of Anáhuac. The Aztecs believed that they were once man and woman, and lovers. When covered with snow, Ixtaccihuatl resembles a recumbent woman covered with a white mantle.

[2] *Ixcoatl:* King of Mexico from 1428 to 1440, successor of the weak Chimalpopoca. His masterful policy firmly established the Aztec state as a power. His most statesmanlike act was his espousal of Nezahualcoyotl's cause. This resulted in the permanent overthrow of the barbarous Tepanec state, and the alliance thus formed between Texcoco and Tenochtitlán — with the addition of the small Tlacopán state — continued until the arrival of Cortés.

[3] *Texcoco:* Capital of the Acolhuan kingdom. This city was situated on the eastern shore of Lake Texcoco, about fifteen miles from Tenochtitlán. Upon his accession to the throne, Nezahualcoyotl devoted much of his thought and effort to the architectural improvement of the city. His chief work therein was the royal palace, an assemblage of over four hundred buildings, occupying a space three quarters of a mile in length and one half a mile in width. This great space contained the offices of administration, private temples, libraries, gardens, great houses for visiting potentates, and extensive accommodations for the royal harem. Nezahualcoyotl also devoted his architectural talents to city planning, and the Spanish historians were deeply impressed by the well-

tendrá que cederos, para vuestro regalo, huertas extensas, y más allá, cabe el lago, floridas y riquísimas chinampas. ¡Clavad con bravía entereza los largos remos; no desmayéis, que la dicha y el poder nuestros serán, cuando lleguemos a los
5 cañaverales sonoros donde edifican sus teocallis los audaces tenochcas temidos por el tirano! Ya veréis cómo ellos también triunfarán, porque no tienen en su trono el pusilánime Chimalpopoca;[1] sino muy al contrario, el caudillo de sus ejércitos, el indómito Ixcoatl. Mañana en sus grandes man-
10 siones dormiremos después de probar el pan de sus maizales, apurando el licor sagrado con que sacian su sed los sacerdotes y los tecuhtlis. ¡Adelante, adelante! mis jóvenes remeros; seguid mis órdenes, obedecedme y el porvenir glorioso que Tonatiuh reserva a los valientes será vuestro. ¡Tecuhtlis
15 seréis![2] ¡Os lo aseguro!

Así, en vibrantes, argentinas palabras que sonaban en el tranquilo silencio de la noche, a veces como una música marcial, o ya con cadencias tiernas y dolientes cual quejas de paloma, clamaba la bella Mixhuitecatl, la esposa favorita del

ordered streets, the fine houses, and the skilful utilization of the decorativeness of the water-front.

[1] " . . . *el pusilánime Chimalpopoca* . . .": King of Mexico from 1417 to 1428. He was the weakest of the Aztec line. He is said to have died a prisoner of Maxtla; he — not Nezahualcoyotl — was confined in a wooden cage after his capture.

[2] " . . . *tecuhtlis seréis* . . .": In addition to the chivalric orders open to all classes, the Aztecs instituted another and more exclusive order of knighthood, that of the Tecuhtlis. The candidate for admission had to be of noble blood, and must have rendered some signal service to the state. A three years' ordeal of preparation had to be gone through before initiation. The title of Tecuhtli carried with it great privileges and renown. The Tecuhtli was given a large estate, he became an intimate of the king, and was eligible to the lower orders of the magistracy. The title was not hereditary. It is evident, therefore, that the plebeian oarsmen were being promised a great reward.

tirano Maxtla, del orgulloso déspota de la capital del imperio tepaneca — la opulenta Atzcapotzalco.[1]

II

La estrecha, ligerísima canoa hendía, — cual flecha disparada por el arco de un guerrero tenochca — las ondas negras del canal cercado de altos y temblorosos árboles obscuros. 5

Los cuatro ágiles jóvenes remeros batallaban incansables, haciendo volar la barca. La real canoa favorita del tepaneca Maxtla, donde iba durmiendo tranquilamente, cual tras una victoria, — la cabeza reposando sobre las faldas de la esclava chalquense, — el audaz y noble hijo de Ixtlilxochitl, — 10 Nezahualcoyotl.

Se habían fugado de Atzcapotzalco en plena noche, dejando abierta la ignominiosa jaula que servía de cárcel al digno acolhua; dejando abandonados, la amada del tirano y el prisionero, los jardines que cercaban el grandioso tecpán. 15

Los guardias todos, bien numerosos — puesto que Maxtla era ruin déspota, tan cobarde como cruel y orgulloso, — quedaron tendidos y ebrios, intoxicados por los mismos licores con que adormecíase a veces, tras sus orgías, el monstruoso tecuhtli tepaneca. 20

III

¿Quién pudo esquivar tanta vigilancia en el ancho palacio del rey? ¿Quién era que pudiese entrar y salir en sus salones, patios, huertos y jardines? ¿Quién logró traicionarlo con tamaña burla?

[1] *Atzcapotzalco:* Capital of the Tepanec state, situated to the north of Tenochtitlán. When Maxtla was defeated, the Aztecs and Texcocans razed Atzcapotzalco to the ground, and the site was converted into the principal slave market in Anáhuac.

La única mujer que conocía los abominables secretos del laberíntico tecpán — antro de infamias, sangrientas lujurias y crímenes estupendos, — era su favorita esposa, la esclava chalquense, llamada por el pueblo "la sanguinaria."

5 Sólo esta hermosísima y perversa criatura podía haber libertado a Nezahualcoyotl; sólo tal víbora negra era la única que podía abrir la prisión.

A ella por cruelísima y feroz, la amaba siniestramente su amo Maxtla en un delirio de vértigos infernales. ¡Bien lo 10 sabía la oprimida nación tepaneca! Ambos se bañaban en hondos y extensos estanques que rebosaban aguas rojas y perfumadas, en albercas malditas, donde los aromas de las flores se mezclaban a los acres perfumes de la carne humana desgarrada por cuchillos verdugos.

15 ¡Espantosa voluptuosidad sanguinaria! Vertían en las ondas la sangre de centenares de vírgenes degolladas, — doncellas de tribus enemigas inmoladas cruelmente, — y ellos exprimían sobre aquellas ondas el jugo de las flores más ricas con goce diabólico.

20 Bañábanse en aquella púrpura saturada de vagos perfumes, salpicada de pétalos blancos de azucenas y lirios silvestres, escuchando con siniestra delicia vagas músicas lejanas de caracoles nacarinos. ¡Oh, suprema dicha!

Maxtla, el formidable tirano, envidioso de las canciones 25 con que Nezahualcoyotl, el perseguido príncipe vagabundo, enternecía a las muchedumbres de los pueblos por donde peregrinaba, a los que refería extrañas y conmovedoras leyendas de los pueblos muertos y de las guerreras naciones toltecas, que habían plantado en el inmenso valle una portentosa 30 civilización desvanecida — Maxtla, seducido por la imaginación de su terrible amante, la cruel Mixhuitecatl, hizo conmover a sus subyugados señoríos y los habitantes de sus

numerosas villas con esas magníficas extravagancias sangrientas que hicieron execrarse siglos y siglos la memoria de los tiranos.

IV

¿Y había sido ella, su digna y enamorada favorita y cómplice, la que le había traicionado, huyendo con el príncipe heredero del Imperio de Texcoco? ¿Sería ella la que así le vendiera la víspera del grandioso y refinado suplicio que preparaba para Nezahualcoyotl?

Ella fué.

Y cuentan los buenos y heroicos frailes que en el primer siglo de la Conquista de México pudieron escuchar las tradiciones de los últimos nobles mexicanos, que por una explosión de amor en su corazón dormido a todas las ternuras, hubo ella de convertirse súbitamente a la causa de la justicia, adorando el alma del bardo príncipe.

V

Maxtla, cansado de la orgía, quedó tendido sobre labrada estera en el salón, abrazado al hermoso cuerpo de su favorita, quien a la luz del ocotl que sostenía y renovaba un esclavo, miró cuán repugnante, sangrienta, bestial y sucia era la paz de su señor. Sintiendo profundo asco, alejóse de aquél, no sin arrancarle las insignias y armas de su gran dignidad, que eran indicios en quien las portara de que debe obedecerse la voluntad del monarca.

La luna ascendía del fondo del valle oriental, serena y triste.

— ¡Qué hermosa! — pensó.

Y fué en ese instante cuando recordó que el joven prisionero sabía historias muy bellas y muy curiosas de amores y de

batallas, de prodigios y de encantos maravillosísimos, acerca de aquella divina reina iluminante de los espacios azules en las noches plácidas.

— Él me divertirá mucho contándomelas y yo me gozaré al escucharlas, pensando que mañana, en pago, le haré sufrir todos los horrores de un largo suplicio. ¡Qué delicia! ¡Oh! — Y tendiendo al cielo los brazos en ademán gozoso, corrió hacia extramuros del solitario tecpán hasta llegar a la plaza, en cuyo centro, de una alta pirámide de piedras, se alzaba la enorme jaula donde dormía Nezahualcoyotl.

VI

— ¡Abridme al instante! ¡Ved los caracoles del Rey, ved su macahuitla de mando! ¡Él lo ordena! — gritó Mixhuitecatl.

Los guardias abrieron. Ella entró en la jaula. El príncipe levantó los párpados, y a la luz de la luna admiró a la bella aparecida divinamente encantadora. Él se incorporó.

— Óyeme, coyotl de los montes, pobre vagabundo de las sierras. Comprendo que tú sabes leyendas maravillosas y que las refieres de un modo que subyuga. Me han dicho que todas las vírgenes de Texcoco y Tenochtitlán te adoran por tus frases que suenan como un canto, cual la canción de los zenzontles en el fondo de los bosques. Cuéntame la historia de la diosa que ilumina esta noche. — Y señaló graciosamente con su mano linda el trozo de cristal diáfano que vagaba en el cielo, en la tranquilidad apacible de la noche.

— Tú nunca podrás comprender su historia, — contestó con lentitud el príncipe, — porque eres muy mala y no has amado nunca. — Calló un instante, y después, tras breve silencio, continuó: — ¡Ah! pero te miro muy joven, y no es posible

que no tengas algún día clavada en tu pecho bellísimo la obsidiana del amor. Eres mala, pero no perversa como tu amo Maxtla. Sí, eres joven; puedes regenerarte si quieres; y si no, ¡desdichada de ti!

Entonces Nezahualcoyotl, erguido majestuosamente, inspirado y con ardor supremo, contó, al hablar de la luna, las delicias del amor puro y sereno en el hogar; los goces de la vida llevada sin pompa, sin temores, sin remordimientos, sin insomnios, y dijo, mostrando un árbol envejecido y caduco: —¡Así son todas las efímeras glorias de la vida! Y esa pobre reina luna, siempre variable, que luego de engrandecerse irá menguando, menguando hasta aniquilarse en la sombra, es el ejemplo de la existencia humana.

—Mira cómo su luz es melancólica; y sus rayos son aguas impalpables y tristísimas. ¿Sabes por qué? Porque sus rayos son lágrimas del llanto de un remordimiento eterno. Ella en su tiempo, como tú, brilló espléndida y gozosa al lado del gran Tonatiuh, mas habiéndole sido infiel, purga su falta vagando perpetuamente en las tinieblas, alejada de su amante divino, a quien sólo de cuando en cuando suele besar. ¿Comprendes, esclava sanguinaria y cruel?

Vibró tan elocuentemente la historia del bardo prisionero en el corazón de la gentil perversa, que por primera vez en su vida, lloró; y echando los brazos al cuello del bardo acolhua, díjole:

—¡Oh! Nezahualcoyotl, no sólo eres regio; eres divino. Te amo; tuya soy y seré; tú serás libre. Espérame.

VII

Regresó acompañada de cuatro de los más robustos fieles servidores suyos, que cargaban plumas, nácares, mantas de

algodón, ópalos, armas, macanas, flechas y adornos regios, que harían la riqueza de un príncipe. Hizo beber a los guardias y transportar al canal aquellos bagajes, que fueron colocados sobre la favorita barca del tirano. Al entrar de nuevo
5 a la prisión de Nezahualcoyotl, ya dormían los centinelas.

— Ahora, soberano cantor y rey, ¿crees que te amo? Te he dado la libertad y mi amor; me he arrepentido de mis infamias; sacrificaré por ti mi vida. ¡Oh! señor, ¿ahora crees que te amo?

10 — Sí, y doy gracias a la Bondad universal que preside el mundo, porque transforma tu corazón; y al darme la libertad, la entrega a mi pueblo y a mi raza. Mas déjame reposar; ha muchos días que no duermo.

— Descansa sobre mi pecho.

15 Al pronunciar estas palabras, la canoa partió volando sobre las ondas del canal a la luz melancólica de la luna.

Bien pronto se ocultó la reina del espacio entre espesos nubarrones, y fué entonces que Mixhuitecatl clamó a los remeros:

20 — ¡Veloz, más veloz aún, mis fieles amigos, para que lleguemos antes de la aurora, yo y mi amado, a Tenochtitlán!

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿De dónde se habían fugado el héroe y la heroína de esta leyenda? 2. ¿A dónde querían llegar? 3. ¿Cuántos remeros había en la canoa? 4. ¿Cuántas mujeres había en la canoa? 5. ¿Cuántos hombres? 6. ¿Era hermosa o fea la mujer? 7. ¿A quién había traicionado? 8. ¿Qué clase de hombre era Maxtla? 9. ¿Le gustaría a Vd. ser esposa de Maxtla? 10. ¿Qué servía de cárcel a Nezahualcoyotl? 11. ¿Quién entró en la jaula una noche de luna? 12. ¿Qué la contó el príncipe? 13. ¿Qué hizo la mujer, por primera vez en su vida? 14. ¿Qué le dijo al príncipe? 15. ¿Qué hizo transportar al canal? 16. ¿Se había arrepentido de sus infamias? 17.

¿Por quién quería sacrificar la vida? 18. ¿Estaba cansado el príncipe? 19. Tenía mucho sueño, ¿no? 20. ¿Quién es la reina del espacio?

(*b*) Nezahualcoyotl, a bold and noble prince, was sleeping in the cage which served him as a jail. A woman entered the cage. He sat up, and wondered at her in the light of the moon. He saw that she was young and beautiful. It was the wife of the tyrant Maxtla. He told her a curious story about the tears of the moon. He told it eloquently. She wept for the first time in her life, and said that she loved him, and that she would sacrifice her life for him. They fled from Atzcapotzalco in the middle of the night, leaving the cage open.

EL JUEGO DEL VOLADOR

[This legend is to be placed in the period immediately following the restoration of Nezahualcoyotl, when the civilization of the Valley reached its highest state of refinement. That prince, as soon as he gained his throne, began to give evidence of his great constructive and artistic talents, and he did more than any other native to advance the cause of civilization. He enacted stringent laws; he established a departmental system of government, and created a rudimentary cabinet to assist him in governmental affairs; and, finally, he established a "Council of Music," which had the same control over music, art, sculpture, literature, and architecture that the present-day European academies have. He developed broad views of religion, even going so far as — in private — to abandon human sacrifices, and to build a temple to the "Unknown God, the Cause of Causes." In his devotion to the beautiful, he became a connoisseur of art and of poetry, and was famous throughout the Valley for his more than creditable verses. His chief efforts, however, were devoted to architecture, in which his greatest works were the royal palace at Texcoco, and his garden at Texcotzingo. At this spot, about five miles from the capital, he is said to have had a hill of porphyry hewn into terraced gardens, abounding in fountains, nooks, and stately chambers, all cut from the stone. Here it is that the present legend is laid. For the game described in this legend, see the picture on page 34, copied from an eighteenth century history of ancient Mexico. It originally had a deep religious significance, directly connected with the Mexican calendar. Care was always taken to adjust the ropes in such a way that the players should make thirteen complete revolutions by the time they reached the ground; thirteen being the number of years in the Indian "period." Similarly, the number of players was four, that being the number of periods in the cycle of fifty-two years. This number, however, did not include the acrobat who stood on top of the mast, nor a number of supernumeraries who slid down the ropes as the unwinding progressed, even jumping from one rope to

another in mid-air. The game survived the conquest, and is practiced in Mexico at the present day, although forbidden by law on account of its dangerousness.]

I

Abatido por fin el Imperio de Atzcapotzalco, aniquilados sus reyes, convertidas en cenizas sus opulentas ciudades, después del colosal incendio que barrió con fuego la grandeza occidental en el Valle, Tenochtitlán, aliada de Texcoco y Tlacopán, resplandeció en una gran soberanía refulgente. 5

Los despojos del Imperio vencido, sus vastos y fértiles terrenos ricos en granos y frutas, sus huertos, sus esclavos y hermosas mujeres enriquecieron la ciudad de los lagos.

Los teocallis fueron suntuosos, ensangrentándose a diario sus ya soberbias graderías con las víctimas inmoladas ante las 10 aras de Huitzilopochtli. Hartáronse los méxica con los calientes corazones de sus víctimas.

¡Oh! la roja águila de la tradición sacerdotal hizo bien un día en posar sobre el verde cacto, devorando la enroscada y vencida serpiente, en tanto que nubes de plata y nácar 15 resplandecían en el fondo del horizonte.

Por eso, quizá, había de ser más tarde el símbolo heráldico del estandarte mexicano la trinidad de aquella armonía de colores;[1] la púrpura del águila, el verde primaveral y lozano de esperanza, y el puro armiño. 20

II

Rivalizaban, pues, tras tan estupendas victorias el Imperio acolhua y el Reino méxica.

[1] This is an Indian explanation of the green, white, and red colors of the Mexican standard. At the time of their adoption (Nov. 2, 1821) they were officially explained as follows: white, for the purity of the Catholic religion;

Nezahualcoyotl, gloriosísimo en la capital de su Imperio, administraba justicia, dictaba sabias leyes, atraíase a los señores de distintos pueblos, daba a las muchedumbres trabajadoras o militantes suntuosísimas fiestas. En suma, era hora de alegría cuando pasaba llevado en lujosas andas multicolores, exornadas con gallardos plumajes, conchas, perlas y flecos de algodón espolvoreado de oro. Y entonces, la multitud frenética de placer al contemplar tan grande a su soberano, le aclamaba estruendosamente. Y luego, allá en sus alcázares de Texcotzingo,[1] el victorioso monarca dedicábase tranquilamente a dirigir la plantación de primorosos jardines.

III

A veces el poderoso Emperador del oriente del Valle allá en su delicioso Texcotzingo, daba suntuosas fiestas a sus amigos y aliados, a todos los príncipes guerreros que le habían ayudado a la reconquista de sus feudos.

Allí en la grata esplendidez artística de improvisadas galerías floridas, vivas y perfumadas, iban las procesiones de vírgenes extranjeras, bellísimas y raras, de jóvenes doncellas traídas como la mejor ofrenda y el más digno tributo de muy lejanas regiones — tímidas rosas humanas abiertas a la ternura magnánima del Emperador poeta.

IV

Empezaba la danza. Tecuhtlis, guerreros y sacerdotes ancianos formaban cordones en amplias circunferencias con-

green, for independence; and red, in acknowledgement of the infusion of Spanish blood.

[1] *Texcotzingo:* A country seat of Nezahualcoyotl's, some five miles from Texcoco.

céntricas, y tras éstas, los jóvenes del Calmecac gallardamente vestidos danzaban más rápidamente aún, al ritmo triste y cadencioso de la orquesta; mientras más allá, los bailarines de las extremas líneas, teniendo que completar al mismo tiempo una carrera circular al propio compás de los teponaxtles, eran arrebatados en un vértigo asombroso, en un frenesí diabólico.

Era entonces magnífico el espectáculo de aquellos miles de danzantes vestidos con lujos extravagantes, adornados con ramas entretejidas de rosas, coronadas las frentes de amapolas.

V

Cerca del templo exornado con las más delicadas flores, por entre improvisadas grutas, surgían repentinamente parvadas de niñas — niñas-colibríes, doncellas-mariposas. Aquéllas, vestidas con brillantes plumas áureas y de tornasolamientos mágicos, irisaciones de oro y plata, aguzando sus piquitos primorosos; y éstas, las mariposas, prodigiosamente adornadas con mantos blancos salpicados de plumillas, conchas y nácares, teñidos de rojo con tonalidades metálicas, y llevando sobre sus frentes cascos obscuros, con largas, negras y caprichosas anténas.

Las humanas mariposillas y las aves-mujeres en torno de los danzarines vagaban en rápidos giros, subiendo a las altas enramadas por entre las cuales travesaban alegremente, lanzando al viento ligeros gritos que imitaban los trinos de los zenzontles, o ya caían con saltos graciosos, para fingir en sus carreras el revoloteo presuroso de las aves que imitaban. Con gran algazara por la nobleza, los guerreros y las lejanas muchedumbres del pueblo que podían contemplar la escena, eran aclamadas. Los guerreros aplaudían ruidosamente, y a veces el gran Nezahualcoyotl desde lo alto de su trono premiaba

tanta agilidad y donosura con benévolas sonrisas que hacían la felicidad de las jóvenes, en tanto que las danzas sagradas continuaban su ritmo lento y melancólico.

VI

En una de aquellas magníficas festivales, cuando aun era el árbitro del Valle el Emperador acolhua, encontrándose en sólida alianza con sus compañeros en Tlacopán y México, cuando aun la esplendidez de su corte eclipsaba la naciente magnificencia de Tenochtitlán, miles y miles de próceres en torno del monarca presenciaban las danzas sacras en Texcotzingo. Era la hora de los gritos de las bellísimas niñas-colibríes y de las jóvenes mariposas.

Nezahualcoyotl seguía con avidez curiosa la carrera voladora de la más gentil y bella; y al mirar cómo de un ligero salto descendía de alta roca enflorada, sonriendo lindamente al gran tecuhtli, éste, en el colmo de la admiración, se levanta y con un ademán hace que se le acerque. Y ella, rápidamente, volando casi, cual verdadera mariposa de los campos, más gallarda aún, llega al trono del soberano; él, extasiado, la contempla, la admira, sonríe de nuevo con augusta placidez, enamorado de la poesía de su belleza maravillosa; y allí mismo, ante la corte estupefacta, coloca sobre los hombros de la mariposilla el mismo manto riquísimo y bordado de oro y perla que los reyes de México y Tlaltelolco [1] le habían obsequiado aquella misma mañana.

VII

—Mi gran señor, ¡oh! digno tecuhtli, toma el manto que has dado a mi adorada y gentil flor tímida. Ella es hija de

[1] *Tlaltelolco:* A flourishing city near Tenochtitlán.

la orgullosa Tlaxcala; yo voy a ser esposo de esa virgen; soy un guerrero que no tiene sino su macana, y allá lejos, tras esos volcanes, un trozo de terreno sembrado de maíz, un huerto y su xacalli. No quiero que ese manto la haga ambiciosa y trastorne su corazón; no lo queremos, señor; permitidnos 5 apartarnos de la fiesta.

—¡Ah! ¡Insolente! — rugió en su cólera Nezahualcoyotl; mas reprimiéndose, añadió, — yo te daré grandes riquezas; pero habrás de ganarlas ejecutando lo que te ordene.

—¿Con quién he de combatir? 10

— Vencerás en el juego del volador a los jóvenes méxica, que son los más famosos.

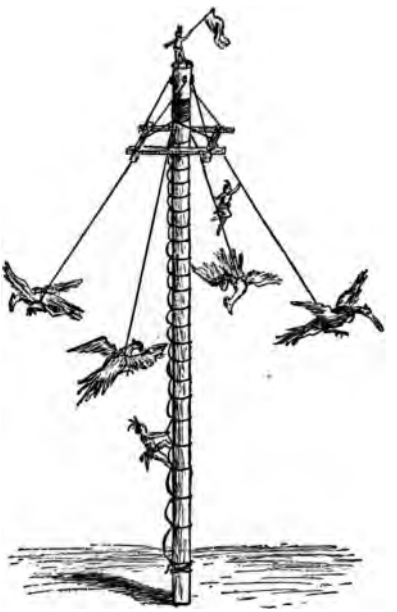
Y el rey ordenó que se suspendiesen las danzas y principiara el famoso juego.

VIII

Un entusiasmo delirante hizo estremecer con inmenso 15 rumor de mar las muchedumbres. ¡El juego del volador!

Irguióse altísimo palo en el centro de la gran plaza, prontamente despejada. En su alta extremidad, giraba sobre el propio eje, un cilindro del que partían varillas en cruz, formando un sólido y ligero tambor. Bajo de él se enrollaban 20 largos cordeles, fuertes y elásticos, terminando cada uno de ellos un lazo.

Ataviados con plumajes, cascos, y alas de águilas, altivamente ágiles, trepan por el palo tres robustos jóvenes aztecas. Y el tlaxcalteca tras ellos subió también, entonando una 25 canción de guerra que aplaudieron los jóvenes de la nobleza, y que el rey escuchó sobriamente. Un joven tlaltelolca fué a colocarse erguido en lo más alto de la culminante columna; y desde allí arrojaba flores, en tanto que el cilindro principiaba a desenrollarse, lanzando al viento sus cuerdas — aquellas 30



El Juego del Volador

cuerdas en cuyos extremos iban atados los cuatro jóvenes-águilas.

Primero empezaron a girar ciertamente, describiendo círculos más y más rápidos y amplios; y en tanto que el alto cilindro giraba, las cuerdas se desenrollaban más y más velozmente, extendiéndose, trazando círculos vertiginosos que hacían extender las alas de aquellas águilas humanas. Desenrollábanse las cuerdas hasta llegar al vértigo de un frenesí de velocidad y fuerza, y por fin llegaron a describir, unas tras otras, circunferencias horizontales en que ya no se distinguían los detalles de los voladores héroes de aquel juego estupendo, acompañado por el chirrido lúgubre del cilindro.

Súbitamente una de las águilas, arrebatada al espacio, se lanzó fuera de su órbita como una piedra lanzada por la honda poderosa de un guerrero méxica. El cuerpo del tlaxcalteca fué a estrellarse allá lejos, contra las murallas de un teocalli.

Un grito surgió de la multitud. Nezahualcoyotl había sonreído.

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿Con qué se hartaron los méxica del siglo XV? 2. ¿Qué colores tiene el estandarte mexicano? 3. ¿Le gustan a Vd. los colibríes? 4. ¿Son más hermosos que las mariposas? 5. ¿Cuántos hombres presenciaban las danzas en Texcotzingo? 6. ¿Qué colocó el Emperador sobre los hombros de la joven? 7. ¿Quién pidió al Emperador que no diese el manto a la joven? 8. ¿Por qué quería que el Emperador no se lo diese? 9. Al suspenderse las danzas, ¿qué principió? 10. ¿Qué hizo estremecer las muchedumbres? 11. ¿Qué se irguió en el centro de la gran plaza? 12. ¿Qué giraba en la alta extremidad del palo? 13. ¿Cuántas cuerdas tenía el cilindro? 14. ¿Cuántos hombres treparon por el palo? 15. ¿Cuántos murieron? 16. ¿Por qué sonrió el Emperador? 17. En el grabado de la página 34, ¿cuántas águilas humanas hay? 18. ¿Cuántos hombres están en lo más alto de la columna? 19. ¿Cuántos trepan por el palo?

20. ¿Cuál le gustaría más a Vd., estar en lo más alto de la columna, o ir atado en el extremo de una de las cuerdas?

(*b*) When the Empire of Atzcapotzalco had been humbled, the Acolhuan Emperor devoted himself to sumptuous feasts. Thousands of warriors used to witness the famous Game of the Flyer. A very high pole was erected in the center of the great square. Four youths climbed up the pole, and played the rôle (*hacían el papel*) of human eagles. They were tied to the ends of four cords which unrolled from a cylinder at the top of the column. They revolved more and more swiftly, and finally came to describe horizontal circumferences. The Mexicans still (*todavía*) like this game. When it begins, a delirious enthusiasm makes the multitudes tremble.

EL PARAÍSO GUERRERO

[This and the two following legends are of the time of Ahuitzotl, ruler of Mexico from 1486 to 1503. He greatly expanded the empire, pushing the boundaries of the state in all directions throughout the valley and beyond.]

I

Tlanahuitl, hijo de un soberbio tecuhtli, murió muy joven, pero predestinado a grandes empresas guerreras y a ser uno de los más gloriosos vaovisques del ejército méxica, cuyos triunfos por entonces, — era la época espléndidamente victoriosa de las vastas conquistas de Ahuitzotl, — habían entregado a la gran Tenochtitlán inmensas regiones, ricas y fértiles, sometiendo tribus audaces y belicosas. Tlanahuitl, refiere el viejo cronista de quien extractamos este curioso, bello cuadro de costumbres aztecas, iba a dejar el augusto edificio en que los graves y sombríos sacerdotes del Teocalli supremo le habían educado para convertir al niño de noble estirpe en un magnífico Caballero-Águila.

Porque el adolescente ya endurecido por rigorosas penalidades, ejercicios y torturas en el interior del Calmecac, es de la más encumbrada prosapia. ¡Como que su padre, confinado en remotos señoríos, recién sujetos al trono del Rey de México, es primo de la esposa favorita del excelso Tecuhtli de los méxica!

¡Tlanahuitl va a la guerra santa!

II

¡Cuánto entusiasmo lucen las pupilas negras del gallardo joven, que siente arder su sangre noble de antiguos héroes, al pensar en la gloria de que vendrá rodeado cuando regrese, triunfal como tantos otros jóvenes que le han precedido y ya son veteranos y mandan ahora compactas y aguerridas masas de flecheros y manejadores de hondas en las filas que avanzan, extendiendo los dominios del Gran Tecuhtli!

Ya el doncel terminó sin desfallecer sus crueles sacrificios; ayunó tranquilamente semanas y meses; sostuvo combates, con macanas o a puño firme, con sus maestros; se ejercitó en largas y rapidísimas carreras, y permaneció largas horas extático ante el formidable dios de la guerra, alimentándose[1] con trozos de corazones de víctimas y bebiendo sangre de enemigos, en vez del fatal neutli[2] que sólo los apocados o los ancianos podían apurar hasta embriagarse.

GUERRERO CON MACANA

III

Es la víspera de la partida del ejército que marcha a reforzar al

[1] "... *alimentándose con trozos ... sangre de enemigos ...*": The custom of eating human flesh was common among the Mexicans. It was a religious rite. The Aztecs, in common with most savages or barbaric peoples, believed that the virtues of a dead enemy were transmitted to the eater of his flesh. Accordingly, the rite formed a part of the preparation of the young warrior. Meals of human flesh followed every Aztec sacrifice. The corpse of the victim became the property of his captor, and certain portions, delicately cooked, formed the *pièce-de-résistance* of the banquet which the victor was required by *custom* to give to his friends.

[2] *Neutli:* Another name for *pulque.*

que en los confines de Tlaxcala[1] obra terriblemente, dando atroces combates para arrancar a los orgullosos rivales los prisioneros necesarios para que el Dios de la Guerra — que sólo está alegre y es propicio a reyes y pueblos cuando se embriaga bebiendo sangre humana, recién vertida delante de su divinidad siniestra, sangre roja y caliente — quede satisfecho, y sacie su extremada sed con el licor que le da vida y poder.

Mañana el nuevo ejército que va a reforzar los que apenas bastan para custodiar tantos enemigos prisioneros, partirá más orgulloso y frenéticamente resuelto a la batalla y a la muerte, que el que le precedió, porque aquél lleva entre la flor de la juventud nueva del Calmecac al digno y gallardo Tlanahuitl.

¡ Ya los sacerdotes que ven el porvenir en el misterio de sus hondas sabidurías, predicen que los prodigios que el joven guerrero ejecute serán de ésos que hacen que el nombre de un héroe sea el toque de carga más entusiasta para lanzar las masas al asalto!

IV

Mas, cosa extraña, aquella víspera de tan fausto acontecimiento, de aquel día que con tanta ansiedad esperaba desde tantas lunas, el doncel se hallaba grave y melancólico, en vez de alegre y dichoso. Sus pupilas, antes vivamente

[1] *Tlaxcala:* A small independent republic, about seventy-five miles to the east of Tenochtitlán. The Tlaxcalans were hardy mountaineers, and hereditary enemies of the Aztecs. Although few in number, and possessed of scanty territory and resources, they always succeeded in resisting the Aztec arms with success. Montezuma II, replying to a question of Cortés, gave as his reason for not subduing the Tlaxcalans, that he needed them as enemies rather than as subjects, because as enemies they furnished him a steady supply of victims for his gods.

fulgurantes, parecían muertas. Un grave sacerdote, el más anciano y que mejor interpretaba la vida, advirtió la tristeza y el abatimiento del joven, antes gallardo y ufano, y le reprendió:

5 —¡Cómo! Tú, el apuesto, el fuerte, el alegre, el invencible, el gallardo, esperanza de nuestro Dios, anhelo y futura macana viva de nuestro Tecuhtli muy venerado y muy querido; tú, sobrino, hijo y nieto de tecuhtlis y de bravos vaovisques, ya admirado por los cuauhtlis del Calmecac sagrado y noble, y 10 por los ocelotles del telpochcalli —¡oh! tú que vas a ser el águila excelsa que irá un día a los tecpanes fabricados con rayos de luz de crepúsculos del Tonatiuh, donde mirarás de frente su divina excelsitud —¿es posible que tanto enturbie la tristeza tus ojos negros como la obsidiana de las 15 flechas que se disparan en la sombría Mictlán de las noches sin luna? ¿Qué sombra pasó por el brillante relámpago de tu entusiasmo? ¡Habla!

Calló solemnemente el viejo sacerdote, cuya siniestra túnica y el rostro untado con negro semejaban un fantasma pavoro- 20 sísimo delante de la gallarda figura del joven educando.

El joven, después del breve y respetuoso silencio que exigía la veneración del ritual, así contestó con extraña languidez:

—Salud y eterno respeto, venerable señor; inmensa es tu sabiduría y por ella tienes el premio sobrehumano de servir 25 a nuestros dioses. ¡Que te conserven siempre semejante felicidad! Señor que sabes lo que significa el misterio de los sueños,[1] tú perdonarás mi tristeza; pero oye, anoche, en la única hora que dediqué al sueño, tuve una visión espantosa.

[1] *El misterio de los sueños:* Dreams and divinations played as great a rôle in the life of the Mexican as in the lives of most semi-barbarous peoples. The *tonalpouhques* (from *tonalli*, sun, and *poa*, to read), or soothsayers, were a special class who made the interpretation of dreams and the casting of horoscopes their *occupation.*

para mí. ¡Ella, la que deseo para que acompañe mis días bajo los tules de nuestro xacalli o en los huertos de nuestro tecpán, después de mis triunfos — ella que también es hija de valiente héroe y que también vive tras esos muros que dividen las vírgenes de los donceles, había muerto! ¿Puede ser verdad? Si es así, no podré vivir más — ni tendré fuerza para luchar.

— ¡Ah, ingenuo mancebo! ¿Y te quejas de lo que precisamente significa un presagio de felicidad para ti? ¡Torpe! ¿Conque la soñaste muerta? Es verdad. Hoy han desaparecido dos vírgenes del Calmecac: una que partió para el regio harem del Gran Tecuhtli, otra que partió a la región a donde van los que mueren en el campo de batalla, después de haber ensangrentado diez veces su macana en diez enemigos, y de haber cautivado otros diez.

— ¿Murió?

— Pero para hacerte feliz: ella va a guiarte al combate, va a apartar las flechas enemigas, sus piedras, y las puntas pérfidamente envenenadas de sus cuchillos. ¡Feliz tú, hijo de nobles vaovisques, porque has tenido tan venturoso sueño!

— ¿La veré algún día?

— Desde el instante en que mueras en plena batalla, combatiendo, exterminando, y habiendo llevado a las filas de la retaguardia diez prisioneros. Entonces llegarás al reino delicioso donde habitan, en soberbios palacios, servidos por doncellas bellísimas, los héroes. Oye atentamente, hijo mío, cómo es la ciudad de la dicha donde viven los que en el combate caen derribados — siempre que hayan exterminado a sus enemigos, para que nuestro gran dios de la guerra tenga con qué saciar su sed de sangre y se alegre al mirar cómo nosotros los humildes siervos de su teocalli arrancamos los corazones palpitantes aún y que gratamente humean. Escucha: cuando

un bravo como tú haya tenido muchas lides y haya cautivado a infinidad de prisioneros, y muera al fin, — entonces el mensajero del Sol, príncipe amado de Tonatiuh, te enviará una águila gigantesca, fiera, magestuosa y rápida. 5 En ella sube el vaovisque muerto, abandonando su cuerpo. Llegan al reino de los valientes, aclamados por los héroes que salen a recibirlos; entonces bellísimas doncellas conducen en lujosas andas al guerrero ante el Gran Tonatiuh que se halla descansando allá del otro lado del mundo. En 10 aquel palacio se miran eternas danzas de mujeres y audaces mancebos, mientras otros se pasean en los aires llevados por las águilas. En los jardines hay tigres y venados que ir a cazar, y lagos de luz donde nadan peces de esmeraldas y ópalos. En chalupas magníficas se pasean los valientes, 15 escuchando las canciones de las vírgenes; y viven ellos al lado de la mujer amada, y van cada año al Tecpán rojo de Huitzilopochtli, quien se encuentra ebrío de sangre.

— ¡Ah! Señor, yo iré a la guerra, haré prisioneros, mataré, para encontrarme a la doncella que ha partido a esperarme, a 20 quien amo, — a Xilitl!

— ¡Miserable, qué dices! — ruge el sacerdote, preso de rabia súbita. — ¿A ella amas?

— Con todo mi espíritu, y será mi esposa.

— ¡Estás perdido, sacrílego! Si es ahora la esposa del Rey. 25 Cúmplanse los ritos. ¡Aquí todos! ¡Venid! . . .

V

Y por tamaña audacia el noble mancebo fué muerto vilmente, y su espíritu no fué a habitar el reino de los héroes, sino el sombrío Mictlán, el rojo y negro infierno — pues la que amaba era la mujer del rey.

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿En qué época vivió el joven de esta leyenda? 2. ¿Quiénes le habían educado? 3. ¿En dónde? 4. Es probable que se pareciera al guerrero azteca de la página 38, ¿no? 5. ¿Es hermoso aquel guerrero? 6. Tiene una macana en la mano derecha, ¿no? 7. Tiene un escudo en la mano izquierda, ¿no? 8. Parece haber bebido un poco de neutli, ¿no? 9. ¿Quién advirtió la tristeza de Tlanahuitl? 10. ¿Le reprendió? 11. ¿Por qué estaba triste el joven? 12. ¿Cuántas vírgenes habían desaparecido del Calmecac? 13. ¿Cuántas habían muerto? 14. ¿Había muerto la joven a quien amaba el guerrero? 15. ¿Fué el espíritu del joven a habitar el reino de los héroes? 16. ¿Le gustaría a Vd. aquel reino? 17. ¿Por qué? *or* ¿Por qué no? 18. ¿Le gustaría a Vd. pasearse en los aires llevado por las águilas? 19. ¿Prefiere Vd. pasearse en automóvil? 20. ¿Por qué fué el espíritu del joven a habitar el sombrío Mictlán?

(*b*) A young warrior was going to the war. On the eve of his departure he was melancholy instead of merry, although (*aunque*) he had been awaiting that event for so many days. The oldest priest of the temple reproved him. The young man said he was sad because he had dreamed that the maiden whom he loved was dead. The priest told him it was true, for two maidens had disappeared from the Calmecac that day: one had died, and another was now the wife of the king. But it was not true, for the youth loved her who was now the wife of the king.

"ÁGUILA ALERTA"

[The story of a ruler who deliberately schemes the elimination of a subordinate in order to gain possession of the latter's wife is a common theme, pervading all history. Compare 2 Samuel 11.]

I

Visiones espantosas, sombras terribles, sombras de fantásticas mujeres gigantes coronadas de altísimos penachos de fuego, cabezas sin cuerpo volando infernalmente en una atmósfera rojiza, entre sangrientos corazones que saltaban multiplicándose hasta confundirse en una masa compacta y siniestra, poblaban los sueños del fanático Ahuitzotl, ya en los últimos días de su vida, en el crepúsculo trágico de su reinado de exterminio.

La desolación que las huestes del emperador, tan amante del formidable dios de la Guerra de los tenochcas, llevaron por todo el territorio del Anáhuac, hizo su nombre desde entonces el símbolo de la matanza, del terror; y al escucharlo las multitudes vasallas de sus dominios temblaban como al oír clamores de muerte.

¡Ahuitzotl! ¡Ahuitzotl! ¡Ahuitzotl! exclamaban los señores de lejanos países, y su nombre fatídico repercutían las magníficas selvas del sur, apagando la solemne armonía de su eterna fiesta tropical; y las altas majestuosas sierras graníticas del septentrión, hasta el misterioso país de Jalisco[1], devolvían

[1] *Jalisco:* A tribe and a state about three hundred miles to the northwest of Mexico City. The present state of Jalisco in the Mexican Republic occupies part of the territory of the ancient kingdom.

en eco lúgubre y desolado el nombre de Ahuitzotl, más frío que los hielos de sus cumbres en las noches invernales.

II

Porque después de sus largas campañas, a las que fué siempre espléndidamente propicio el sanguinario dios de la guerra, el guerrero Ahuitzotl para honrar al dios de la guerra dejó despobladas las villas y ciudades. Y eran más, mucho más numerables que sus ejércitos, las largas caravanas de víctimas que custodiaban y cuyos corazones iban a ensangrentar hasta el rebosamiento las gradas del gran Teocalli[1] de Tenochtitlán.

III

Mas el poderoso Espíritu del Mundo, el Alma palpitante de la Naturaleza, el Hálito de la Vida que doquiera sopla en su lid contra la muerte, no fué vencido, y sobre el lúgubre monarca que sacrificó tantas víctimas en los teocallis de la ciudad méxica desencadenó su venganza al caer las últimas lunas de la vida del tirano.

Nobles y rectos ancianos venerados por piadosas vírgenes recogieron la relación de sus postreras desventuras, de sus lóbregos sueños, al mismo tiempo que de sus más atroces

[1] *Teocalli:* From *teotl*, god, and *calli*, house: The House of God. All Mexican temples were designated by this name. The one referred to here is the great temple of the war-god Huitzilopochtli, much larger than the more typical *teocalli* shown on page 46. It occupied a space large enough for a village of five hundred houses. It was a vast truncated pyramid, composed of five terraces, each broad enough for four men to walk abreast. Topped by two sacred towers, its total height was over 120 feet. It was surrounded by a great wall, and there were a number of smaller shrines of lesser divinities clustered at its foot. The great cathedral of San Francisco now stands on the site of the heathen temple. The broken images of the Aztec gods were used for its foundations.

TEOCALLI AZTECA

From Stephens: The Mastering of Mexico

crímenes, para hablar luego de los remordimientos que lo agobiaban.

El Amor y la Vida hicieron sangrar el alma de aquel rey que sembró el odio y la muerte. ¡Su castigo fué cruel!

IV

De largas tiras geroglíficas [1] encontradas en abultados rollos entre piedras [2] labradas pacientemente por multitud de ignorados artífices, los sabios sacerdotes del último Moctecuhzoma extrajeron la leyenda terrible del último crimen de Ahuitzotl.

En ella, en esquemáticos dibujos, con el sorprendente lenguaje del símbolo, se refería que uno de los más inteligentes guerreros del rey fué aquél cuyo nombre significaba "Águila Alerta."

Era de muy noble ascendencia de familia, y como era costumbre, hizo su educación en el Calmecac, donde aprendió el arte de orar y la ciencia de combatir, educando su cuerpo a fuerza de penalidades y sacrificios horrorosos, que al fin lo tachonaron de piadosas cicatrices.

[1] *Geroglíficas:* The Aztecs had evolved a sort of picture-writing which served all their needs. Most of it consisted of conventionalized pictures of the object to be recorded. Verbs were expressed by showing the object performing the action it was desired to convey. Abstract nouns were represented by symbols—"time," for example, being represented by a serpent. The pictures were highly colored, and the colors had a good deal to do with the meaning. The priests, as the most highly educated class, were responsible for the preservation and interpretation of these writings, and at the time of the Spanish conquest great libraries full of treatises on the arts, sciences, and history were in existence. The Spaniards destroyed the greater part of these manuscripts.

[2] *Piedras:* The Aztecs had attained considerable proficiency in sculpture. Although lacking suitable tools of iron, they produced carvings in stone in great profusion. To their sculpture they applied the same rich coloring employed to adorn their writings.

Muy joven partió a la guerra, acompañando a los vaovisques más famosos, y pasmó a los veteranos con su audacia incomprensible. Y fué tal su arrojo que se decretaron castigos contra él por haberse precipitado más allá de las líneas enemi-
5 gas persiguiendo en una embriaguez de valor y en su frenesí de ataque a los más valerosos, para tener el orgullo de llevar los prisioneros, exponiéndose a perecer incautamente. Muy pronto llegó, pues, a ser un caballero águila.

V

Ahuitzotl le dió riquezas y mujeres, vastas tierras y poderío;
10 y feliz después de un año de penitencia en ásperas sierras, cual era conforme al ritual religioso caballeresco de su orden, fué nombrado tecuhtli y obtuvo un señorío muy cerca de Tepeyacac; y allí hubiera acabado su gloriosa carrera el guerrero si no tuviera que acompañar a Ahuitzotl a una de
15 sus más victoriosas campañas contra los Mixtecas.

En un peligrosísimo combate salvó la vida a su rey, y más allá de la región zapoteca,[1] después de la victoria, tuvo que permanecer varios días en lo alto de una montaña, con orden de observar con sus fieras pupilas de águila los movimientos
20 de los enemigos.

Después supo que Ahuitzotl regresaba a Tenochtitlán rodeando por las costas del mar que se tiendan hacia los misteriosos horizontes por donde aparece el sol, aquel espléndido Tonatiuh, de quien era ferviente adorador, como
25 digno caballero, el guerrero vasallo.

[1] *Zapoteca:* The Zapotecs were a warlike tribe inhabiting part of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec. Against the allied states of the Valley, they headed a counter-alliance with two neighboring Mixtecan states, and successfully resisted the attacks of the Mexicans.

VI

Quedaba abandonado con unos cuantos valientes en lo alto de aquella montaña, que fuera escogida como inexpugnable fortaleza para dominar a los rebeldes pueblos que la circundaban.

Mas hé aquí que no obstante haber asegurado Ahuitzotl que pronto enviaría refuerzos o pasaría de vuelta con su ejército al pie de las mismas vertientes de la montaña, para volver por el mismo camino, atravesando el valle del reino zapoteca para arribar a Tenochtitlán, días y días pasaron sin que el águila, en su encaramado puesto, pudiese saber nada de los ejércitos victoriosos de su señor. Hubiera muerto allí satisfecho, contento y heroico, con la seguridad de ir después de expirar hacia el imperio del sol, donde van las almas de los valientes que mueren en la guerra; pero él sentía el dolor atroz de abandonar a una mujer, que amaba con frenesí, con tal pasión, como nunca la había sentido para ninguna otra, por rara y escogida que fuese.

Ella, hija de un guerrero mixteca, había abandonado por él su patria, arrostrando la maldición de los suyos sólo por su amor, seducida por el arrojo maravilloso del caballero águila, y por su apostura gallarda y altanera como la del ave triunfal cuyo traje vestía. Ahuitzotl también la amó, pero la hija del mixteca rehusó su amor, y como ya pertenecía al bravo guerrero el monarca no pudo apoderarse de ella.

Entonces abandona al caudillo sobre la montaña, dándole orden de esperar, observando el valle; y luego parte el rey, de vuelta de su campaña, por la costa oriental, por cuyas candentes playas se tendían a veces en las noches sus populosos campamentos, donde se alzaban clamores de soldadescas

ebrías de victorias y riquezas, llevando millares de prisioneros y dejando tras sí hondísimos abismos de odio; y dejando también a aquel infeliz tecuhtli desamparado, solitario.

VII

Comprendiendo por fin la infamia de su rey, seguido de
5 sus más audaces compañeros, bajó de la montaña el águila, abriéndose paso por fuerza entre los pueblos devastados, quienes le señalaron el rumbo que llevaba el ejército tenochca. Una noche arribó a las playas rumorosas, frente al mar inmenso y negro.

10 Un grupo de soldados y mercaderes [1] formaban un puesto avanzado de Ahuitzotl, y le reconocieron; se prosternaron respetuosamente y le indicaron un punto vago del horizonte pálido, mar adentro.

—¡Oh, Señor! allá va, sobre troncos de árbol; no quiso
15 ser esposa del rey, y nuestro gran tecuhtli, por no derramar la sangre de una mujer tuya, la arrojó atada allá lejos; allá flota sobre las ondas, en aquella balsa que se pierde entre las nubes. Sólo arrojándote al mar la alcanzarás, aunque sea en el reino del Sol, —le dijo melancólicamente un anciano mercader.

20 ¡"Águila Alerta" se arrojó, y nadó en las tinieblas, en las tinieblas a veces desgarradas por la luna, hasta que llegó ante los leños, donde atada sobre un tronco izado agonizaba

[1] *Mercaderes:* Merchants were held in particularly high esteem among the peoples of the Valley, and this is especially striking at a time when all forms of trade were looked upon in Europe as degrading. So great was the reliance placed upon the wisdom of this class that sometimes they were admitted to the royal councils. Forming a class apart, as they did, the merchants had their own society, customs and pantheon of lesser gods, and lived in a separate quarter of the cities. After the priests and warriors, they were the most powerful factor in the Aztec social system.

la mujer de su amor, la que había perdido su familia y su patria por él!

Cuando alcanzó la balsa, la víctima era cadáver, pero a él se abrazó el guerrero. Y al día siguiente, después de terrible tempestad, Ahuitzotl aterrorizado vió dos cadáveres sobre la playa, cariñosamente unidos en divino abrazo.

Desde entonces empezaron las sombrías visiones del siniestro rey.

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿Era Ahuitzotl un rey muy bueno? 2. ¿Dormía bien en los últimos días de su vida? 3. ¿Tiene Vd. visiones espantosas de cuando en cuando? 4. Solamente después de comer demasiado, ¿no? 5. ¿Quiénes recogieron la relación de las postreras desventuras de Ahuitzotl? 6. ¿Cómo se llamaba el héroe de la leyenda que acabamos de leer? 7. ¿En dónde hizo su educación? 8. ¿Qué aprendió allí? 9. ¿A quién amaba? 10. ¿Quién la amaba también? 11. ¿A cuál de los dos prefería ella? 12. ¿Quiso ser esposa del rey? 13. ¿Quisiera Vd. ser esposa de Ahuitzotl? 14. ¿A dónde arrojó el rey a la esposa del guerrero? 15. ¿Quién se lo dijo al guerrero? 16. ¿A dónde se arrojó el guerrero? 17. Al día siguiente, ¿qué vió el rey sobre la playa? 18. ¿Qué representa el grabado de esta lección? 19. ¿Están ensangrentadas sus gradas? 20. ¿Estaban ensangrentadas en el siglo quince?

(*b*) In the last days of his life the King had frightful dreams. Remorse oppressed him. The wise priests tell a terrible legend of his last crime. A young man, who had come to be an eagle-knight, and to whom the King had given riches and vast lands, loved the daughter of a Mixtecan warrior. The King loved her too, but she refused his love. Then the King abandoned the chieftain on the top of a mountain. There he would have died content, if he had not loved the daughter of the Mixtecan. It is too bad (*es gran lástima*) that the end (*el fin*) of the legend is sad (*triste*).

EL AMOR DEL CHONTAL

[At the time of this legend (about 1490) the Zapotecan kingdom, to the south of the Valley, was entering upon its period of greatest expansion. The tribes of Oaxaca were practically all under its suzerainty, and while the sheer weight of the Aztec power was forcing it to give ground in the west, its power was well established in the Isthmus of Tehuantepec. As a result of the Zapotecan king Cosijoesa's talent for war, the legions of the Aztec Ahuitzotl had been defeated, and a more than honorable peace concluded. One of the stipulations of the peace was that Cosijoesa should marry Pelaxilla, sister of Montezuma (afterwards Montezuma II), she thus serving as a pledge of the good faith of both parties. Cosijoesa agreed and the marriage took place. Pelaxilla (or, as she is called in the legend, Coyolicaltzin) and the Zapotec king became violently attached to each other. But the crafty Ahuitzotl did not give up his ambitions regarding the subjugation of the Zapotecan kingdom. After the marriage, he sent ambassadors to Cosijoesa, charged with a secret errand to Pelaxilla, urging her to bring about the death of the king. But the faithful wife did not betray her husband.]

I

Chersjalm era un chontal gigante y bárbaro entre los más bárbaros y gigantes chontales de las agrias sierras.

Rey y caudillo de salvajes hordas dispersas, amaba la sociedad de las altísimas rocas vestidas de nieblas, donde — feroz camarada de los torvos aguiluchos — dormía la siesta augusta de un soberano indiscutible y fuerte.

Devoraba con predilección corazones de niños y sesos de hombres, y prefería la sangre caliente sorbida en las venas abiertas de la víctima al fresco licor de los cocos tiernos.

Cegaban los relámpagos de sus pupilas negras, acostumbradas a los horizontes inmensos; su chata nariz, fina como la del lobo, olfateaba desde las alturas a las presas vivas del fondo de los valles; sus brazos, recios y brutales, levantaban rocas para aplastar ejércitos, y desgajaban árboles para cerrar las cavernas en que guardaba su botín; sus piernas eran largas, macizas y ágiles, — tan ágiles que parecían alas — y tan elásticas que le hacían saltar de roca en roca, de la barranca a la cumbre, del fondo del abismo negro a la cúspide que se perdía en el azul.

Era todo un soberano bárbaro. Arriba, le amaban las águilas — a las que obsequiaba con desdeñosa protección las piernas y brazos y toda la carne demasiado dura que le sobraba de sus presas; abajo, le huían las fieras, y espantaba a los hombres. En los anchos ríos, luchaba nadando con los lagartos acorazados y de temible cola. Con sus pieles se cubría el pecho para librarse de las flechas de los hombres civilizados — mixtecas, zapotecas y mexicanos. Su voz retumbaba como un trueno, agrandada en ronco caracol por las concavidades de los montes, para llamar a sus súbditos, los bárbaros chontales y los salvajes chochos, quienes acudían, llegando del ardoroso Sur, del Norte, donde el azteca imperaba, del Oriente, de abruptas montañas y de regiones donde los grandes ríos derraman sus aguas en el rugiente mar.

¡Ay de las caravanas de comerciantes! ¡Ay de los viajeros a quienes sorprendía el colosal gigante!

Todos — hasta el bravo mixteca de indomable vigor para la guerra, el mije[1] huraño, y el astuto zapoteca — temían al formidable Chersjalm.

[1] *Mije* (Aztec spelling, Mixe): A semi-civilized tribe dwelling in the eastern part of the Zapotecan kingdom.

II

Ahora ved a Chersjalm, el gran gigante devorador de corazones humanos, el soberano fuerte y ágil, amigo de las águilas, temido por las fieras, vencedor de los lagartos, espanto de valientes mixtecas y de feroces mijes; ved a Chersjalm, esclavo, tímido, tembloroso, velados los ojos terribles de negras pupilas abarcadoras de horizontes infinitos, doblada la cabeza de cabellera bárbara, conduciendo, ligado a sus lomos, el trono de oro y perlas en que se sienta la dulce y bellísima Coyolicaltzin. ¿Cómo no, si el tremendo rey de las sierras la vió, la amó, y quiso ser esclavo de la grande reina de Teozapotlán [1] para ser feliz mirándola?

III

Hé aquí cómo fué la génesis de semejante prodigio:

Chersjalm dormía una tarde cuando de súbito se levantó de un salto, lanzando un grito de dolor y rabia; una larga sierpe se le había enroscado en el cuerpo, mordiéndole el pecho. Violentamente la arrancó de sí, despedazándola con furia, mas comprendiendo que el veneno del reptil era mortal y sabiendo que en las márgenes de un río del valle crecía una planta que era el único antídoto, corrió por entre las malezas, y saltando, volando casi, sin detenerse un momento, devoró distancias enormes, haciendo huir hombres y fieras a su paso; le sorprendió la noche; pero él siguió su carrera, feroz y rugiendo por el dolor. En las tinieblas, por entre bosques espesos, trepando, bajando, arrastrándose, sintiendo ya las primeras quemaduras de la fiebre, siguió hacia el río. El nuevo día halló al gigante en plena carrera; pero ya extenuado,

[1] *Teozapotlán:* Capital of the Zapotecan state. The city was situated on the Río Verde, near the present town of Oaxaca.

jadeante, moribundo. Llegó al fin a las deliciosas riberas de magníficos vergeles floridos, perfumados y frescos. Busca entre los arbustos y el follaje, pero sus pupilas, antes tan poderosas, se nublan; por primera vez en su vida siente el cansancio, el desaliento y la tristeza.

Comprende que va a morir, que ya nunca más gozará de la alegría de ser fuerte, de saltar, de ver los inmensos paisajes de la montaña, de luchar, de vencer; recuerda los nidos de águilas, mira las ondas precipitadas del río, y en ese mismo instante ve la planta salvadora a sus pies; se inclina, la arranca y desesperadamente la lleva a su herida que mana una sangre negruzca y fétida; pero ya no tiene más fuerzas, y su cuerpo terrible se desploma.

IV

Coyolicaltzin, esposa de Cosijoesa, rey de los zapotecas, paseaba aquella mañana por los jardines de uno de sus palacios de campo, en Tehuantepec,[1] donde en honor de los embajadores aztecas que a aquel reino enviaba su padre Ahuitzotl,[2] se preparaban grandes fiestas, banquetes y cacerías. Acompañábanla algunas mujeres de su servidumbre, atentas a cumplir sus menores caprichos.

La hermosa reina lanzó un grito de sorpresa al ver el enorme cuerpo del gigante que se retorcía, contrayéndose por atroces dolores.

Y como era tan buena como curiosa, la joven Coyolicaltzin se acercó, y todos observaban sobre la herida las hojas de la planta. Entonces, comprendiendo que ésta era la medicina,

[1] *Tehuantepec:* The capital city of the region of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec. It was on the Tehuantepec River, near the modern city of Salina Cruz.

[2] " . . . *su padre Ahuitzotl* . . ." : Ahuitzotl was not her father, but her uncle.

la misma reina le frotó el pecho. Chersjalm abrió los ojos y fébrilmente contempló con instintivo agradecimiento a su buena protectora, quien ordenó que se le trasladara a la cámara de las sabias curadoras para que se le atendiera.

V

¡Cuál no sería el espasmo del rey zapoteca, de sus generales, de sus ministros y de los ancianos embajadores del Emperador mexicano, que tanto se desesperaban de no poder dar caza con verdaderos ejércitos a Chersjalm, cuando le vieron retorcerse en la estera en que le atendiera una vieja sabia curadora! El terrible chontal yacía, presa de una espantosa fiebre; sentía dolores tremendos, como si le rompieran los huesos, y eran tan espantosos sus aullidos que los ecos de los valles los repetían, llevándolos a las lejanas montañas de las sierras. Todos contemplaban con asombro al temido gigante, a quien Cosijoesa pensaba someter a horrible suplicio, como castigo ejemplar de sus bárbaras rapiñas.

Mas hé aquí que se interpone Coyolicaltzin, diciendo noblemente:

—No puede ser así; no ha sido tomado en franca lucha; que combata él, como en mi patria se acostumbra, con cinco de los más bravos y pujantes guerreros. Si los vence, le daremos libertad; y si no, será entonces sacrificado.

Cosijoesa adoraba a Coyolicaltzin; así es que ordenó que se respetara al chontal.

VI

La ciencia de las curadoras de la corte zapoteca le salvó la vida. Y era grande el asombro del bárbaro al contemplar aquellas suntuosidades del palacio, las finísimas esteras, los

tapices de algodón bordados de plumas de colibrí, las pinturas de los artistas, y sobre todo la gentileza de la reina que le visitaba. Había quedado débil y extenuado; sentía algo extraño y dulce al ver tan cerca de sí el cuerpo de la deslumbrante Coyolicaltzin. 5

Cuando ella se acercaba, sentía él violentos impulsos de arrojarse sobre ella y llevársela como la mejor pieza a lo alto de sus montañas; pero más que los guardias que le custodiaban, le detenía el fulgor tranquilo de su mirada, clavándole sobre la estera en que yacía. 10

VII

Al fin le dijeron por conducto de un anciano esclavo chontal, quien también había sido terrible en su juventud, que tendría que batirse [1] con dos fuertes campeones mixtecas, dos mijes y un zapoteca, armados con escudos, macanas y gruesas mazas. Él sólo debía llevar su coraza de pieles y una macana 15 pequeña.

Nobles, guerreros, sacerdotes, embajadores y una multitud de soldados y gente del pueblo acudieron en torno de la gran piedra, sobre la cual se libraría el combate.

La reina y Cosijoesa, rodeados de los embajadores aztecas, 20

[1] " . . . *que tendría que batirse* . . .": According to the Indian custom, a prisoner of high rank or of exceptional bravery was not sacrificed or executed outright, but was given the alternative of fighting a gladiatorial bout against several opponents. The prisoner was tied by one foot to the center of a large circular stone, some fifteen feet in diameter, and he was armed with a shield and a *macana;* he was set upon successively by seven better armed warriors. In case he killed them all, he was allowed to go free, but if he fell wounded, the usual sacrificial ceremony was carried out. Very few warriors succeeded in this ordeal, as it was customary, in cases where the assailants were out-matched, to send a left-handed man against the already handicapped prisoner. So slight were the chances of victory that most captives, when offered this loophole of escape, preferred to be sacrificed outright.

estaban bajo un toldo de algodón bordado de perlas, conchas, lentejuelas de oro y plumas maravillosas.

La corte llegaba de una cacería en que los capitanes mexicanos habían realizado proezas; los criados cargaban cestos enormes rebosando animales cuadrúpedos de los bosques, y una infinidad de aves acuáticas que eran la delicia de la reina. Después de la lid empezaría el banquete.

VIII

Instantánea fué. Nadie se dió cuenta cómo sucedió que rodaron derribados, con los cráneos abiertos, los cinco adversarios de Chersjalm. Únicamente se vió que, extendiendo los brazos, giró sobre sí mismo en el instante en que aquéllos se abalanzaron sobre él. Un espanto glacial conmovió a la muchedumbre. Y Chersjalm sonreía.

— Cumple tu promesa, señor, — murmuró Coyolicaltzin, al oído del rey.

— Chontal, dile que puede irse a sus montañas, pero que nunca baje de ellas, porque no le perdonaremos otra vez, — dijo Cosijoesa al intérprete, quien se acercó al vencedor transmitiéndole aquellas palabras.

— Quiero ser esclavo del rey, — replicó Chersjalm. — Soy más fuerte y más ágil que ciento; llevaré sobre mi espalda a la reina con la velocidad del águila; y si no, que me maten.

Mas el rey zapoteca, temiendo algo terrible de aquel hombre, le puso preso en su palacio, pensando domesticarle poco a poco.

IX

Un estupor inmenso hay en Teozapotlán. ¡La reina ha desaparecido! Con su desaparición coincidió la partida del

capitán mexicano y veinticinco guerreros que acompañaban a los embajadores, quienes habían venido a pedir permiso a Cosijoesa para que por el valle en que se asentaba su reino pasasen las tropas de Ahuitzotl; mas no era sino el pretexto para arrebatar al rey zapoteca la reina Coyolicaltzin.

Así lo comprendió el astuto hijo de Zaachilla;[1] pero del rapto debía hacer ya dos días, ¿cómo perseguirlos, si ya estarían unidos con tropas auxiliares mexicanas, que esperaban en las gargantas de las sierras mixtecas? ¿Qué hombres águilas encontraría para recobrar a su esposa?

Entonces se acordó de Chersjalm.

Y como una flecha disparada, partió Chersjalm, quien reconociendo el secreto de los caminos de las montañas en vertiginosa carrera que no detenía ni para comer, fué recto tras los guerreros mexicanos, esquivando sus exploradores con audaces rodeos. ¡Al fin olfateó con delicia el perfume del cuerpo de la reina! Y guiado por él, una noche sorprende la guardia en la falda de un monte, y derribando obstáculos con un recio tronco de árbol que llevaba, llega hasta el lecho de la hija de Ahuitzotl, la toma en brazos y con ella parte feliz, soberbio como nunca, orgulloso de llevar al rey tamaño tesoro, esperando que después le permitirían conducirla en su trono de oro y perlas.

Ella al pronto se creyó perdida y, desmayada, no supo nunca cómo Chersjalm pudo salvarla a través de las agrias sierras.

X

Cosijoesa, loco de alegría, sabiendo que Coyolicaltzin le amaba más que a su alevoso padre, el Emperador Ahuitzotl, a quien ella no revelaría nunca el secreto de los ejércitos del

[1] *Zaachilla:* Cosijoesa's father and immediate predecessor.

reino zapoteca, otorgó al chontal el placer divino de cargar como tímido esclavo a la reina generosa que le apartara de la barbarie con la dulce fragancia de su ternura.

Por eso el tremendo devorador de corazones humanos, el rey bárbaro, temido por los lagartos y amigo de las águilas, marcha orgulloso y feliz cargando ligado a su espalda el trono de los reyes zapotecas, conduciéndoles ágilmente, lo mismo a los placeres de sus jardines que al estruendo de las batallas que de nuevo engendraron los rencores de Ahuitzotl.

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿Era el chontal un hombre muy pequeño? 2. ¿Qué devoraba con predilección? 3. ¿Tenía alas? 4. ¿Qué animales le amaban? 5. ¿Con qué animales luchaba? 6. ¿Qué le mordió el pecho una tarde? 7. ¿En dónde crecía la planta que era el único antídoto? 8. ¿Llegó a tiempo a las riberas del río? 9. ¿Quién paseaba aquella mañana por los jardines del palacio? 10. ¿Le salvó la vida al chontal? 11. ¿Con cuántos guerreros tenía que batirse el chontal? 12. ¿Fué larga la lid? 13. ¿Les gustó la lid a los cinco adversarios del chontal? 14. ¿Lloró el chontal? 15. ¿Lloraron sus adversarios? 16. ¿Quién desapareció de la ciudad? 17. ¿Quiénes la habían arrebatado al rey? 18. Algunos días después, ¿qué tesoro trajo el chontal al rey? 19. ¿Estaba contento el rey? 20. ¿Qué placer otorgó al chontal?

(*b*) Chersjalm was a barbaric chieftain. He fought with civilized men, and wild beasts feared him. One afternoon a long serpent bit his breast. He was afraid (*temía*) that its poison was fatal, and ran to the banks of a river, where (*en donde*) grew a saving plant. But he would have died, if the Queen herself had not rubbed his breast with the medicine. The King was going to sacrifice him, but the Queen saved his life again (*otra vez*). Therefore (*por consiguiente*) the giant wanted to be her slave. At last he saved the Queen's life, and the King granted him the pleasure of carrying her golden throne.

EL MONSTRUO VERDE

[This is one of the many legends explaining the origin of *pulque*, the intoxicating drink brewed from the sap of the agave.]

I

El rey Zotzil, amigo de los emperadores de la Gran Tenochtitlán, de cuyo inmenso imperio es tributario y a quienes ha donado espléndidamente sus mejores tropas para la conquista de las misteriosas regiones del Occidente, encuéntrase triste.

II

¿Por qué está triste el bárbaro monarca? Su hija Tres Mariposas está enferma. En vano fué que sabios conocedores de venenos de yerbas y serpientes, venidos del reino azteca y de los señoríos lejanos del Sur y del Oriente, llegaran a intentar conseguir el alivio de la bellísima doncella. ¡Nadie logró avivar su sangre, ni dió a sus melancólicas pupilas negras el brillo juvenil que parecía haberse extinguido para siempre!

Cual los furiosos leopardos de las sierras, que rugen hambrientos en las noches tenebrosas, haciendo estremecer en torno la vida animal, como el súbito tronar de las tormentas, ruge el rey; ruge comprendiendo que su hija iba a ser llevada a los mundos de los genios negros.

III

¿Amaba el monarca a su hija? No. Amaba al orgullo insaciable de su ambición tremenda, despótica. Su hija estaba

prometida como esposa al hijo del emperador de México; ella debía arrebatarle los secretos de sus dominios, destilar sobre él y los suyos un veneno embriagador y dulce, mortal y voluptuosísimo.

5 Aniquilados por el licor embriagante, convertidos en infelices seres afeminados, entregarían el Imperio en las manos del padre de la reina, las manos del rey de las hordas llegadas del Occidente, del hábil Zotzil.

IV

—¡Mi hija doy al que la arrebate de la muerte! — había
10 dicho el monarca, desesperado al ver que la doncella moría.

— Señor, déjame ir a los valles profundos, misteriosos y terribles de mi patria. En ellos se arrastra la serpiente de la vida. Su jugo salvará a tu hija. No quiero su amor; es demasiado para un esclavo; me darás mi libertad. Con-
15 sulta a tus sacerdotes. Te dirán que sólo en el Oriente, por donde surge Nuestro Padre el Sol, sólo allí puede existir la fuente de la vida.

Así dijo el esclavo mixteca — antes un recio adalid caído en traidora red en duro combate con las hordas de Zotzil.
20 Tres Mariposas amaba al guerrero. Éste adoraba su libertad, la gloria de las montañas, el tibio ambiente luminoso del Sur lejano. Mas era noble y leal, y cumplirá su palabra; traerá, atravesando sierras, valles, lagos y ríos, el jugo de la serpiente de la vida.

25 —¡Vé! — le dijo el rey.

El esclavo partió. Tres Mariposas — que sólo estaba enferma de amor, del imposible amor por el esclavo, vencido campeón enemigo — quedó esperando el regreso de su amado para ser feliz con él.

V

Armado [1] gallardamente, arco de recio temple, largas saetas, macana de agudos filos, bordón de camino, casco de cabeza de fiera, y en el pecho, al uso de los guerreros mexicanos de entonces, espesa cota de algodón forrada con pieles salvajes, lánzase el esclavo mixteca de la corte del rey occidental en busca de la Serpiente de la Vida. Marcha, marcha animoso y soberbio por entre valles extensísimos, caldeados por un sol bárbaro, por entre selvas umbrías, espesísimas, pobladas por animales rugientes y traidores, teniendo que combatir con ellos día y noche, y atreviéndose a penetrar a saltos como un tigre al fondo de las abruptas gargantas de las sierras, por sobre cuyos agrios peñascales a pico pasaban audazmente, muy alto, bajo las brumas tempestuosas, las águilas, tendida el ala negra, solemnes y augustas.

VI

— ¿Qué buscas en esta caverna, guerrero?

— El valle donde está la serpiente que da el jugo de la vida. Hace mucho tiempo que perdí el camino. ¡Y era el camino de mi patria! ¡Ver mi patria lejana y querida! Busco mi libertad. Pero la he de comprar con la salud de la hija del rey Zotzil. ¡Soy mixteca, y he de cumplir! ¿Sabes tú, Joven vagabundo, por dónde hallaré las montañas de mi patria?

[1] *Armado:* The chief offensive arms of the Aztecs and other peoples of Mexico at this time were the bow, the javelin, and the *macana*. The latter was a compound of mace and sword, consisting in a club armed on two sides with sharp plates of obsidian. The defensive arms were generally a shield, frequently collapsible, and a light cuirass of wadded cotton. The cuirass was absolute proof against arrows, and was quickly adopted by the Spaniards in place of their ponderous armor of steel. (See page 64.)

From Stephens: The Mastering of Mexico

GUERRERO CON COTA DE ALGODÓN

— Mira, — contestó el triste joven del triste aspecto, casi desnudo, a quien así había interrogado el errante campeón. — Lo que falta a Tres Mariposas es el amor. Vuelve, y te amará. A tu rey llévale el jugo de las serpientes verdes. Llévaselo en una gran ánfora. Y después de gustarlo, ya no se acordará de sus perfidias. ¡Y tú serás el rey entonces!

— ¿Quién eres tú? ¿Dónde está el valle de que me hablas?

— Soy un rey vagabundo y odiado como los flacos coyotes de los montes. Busca el valle de los manojos de serpientes. Tendrás sed; destrózalos; retírate; torna luego y beberás el jugo de la vida y de la muerte. Refrescado ya, no gustes más de él. Lleva el resto al tirano.

Y desapareció el misterioso vagabundo.

VII

— ¿El valle de los manojos de serpientes verdes? ¿Qué misterioso lúgubre valle será ése? Mas — iremos. — Y al decir esto, siguió su carrera el joven guerrero.

Al día siguiente, jadeante, bañado en sudor, se encontró en una inmensa llanura, salpicada de manchas obscuras, que eran como grupos de largas, corvas y gallardas macanas verdes, que airosamente erguíanse en torno de una torrecilla central. ¿Será aquél el valle de las serpientes?

La sed le estrangulaba; y se internó por el bosque de los grupos de gallardas macanas verdes; y para probar si eran rudas armas, él esgrimió la suya con brío, derribando aquellos manojos. Pronto el llano cubrióse de verdes hojas puntiagudas. ¡Qué batalla!

Siguiendo en su carrera días después, no viendo el fin de la llanura, tornó por el mismo sendero, más sediento que nunca. Mas hé aquí que encontraba, en un gran grupo de las verdes

macanas, en el fondo del centro, una fuente que exhalaba frescura. Arrojando sus armas se inclinó, apartando las verdes hojas; bebió ansioso y al levantar la faz, miró a la más bella mujer que en su vida contemplara.

5 —Soy la Guardián-genio del Valle de las Serpientes. Lleva al rey el licor de que has bebido. Y dale tu amor a Tres Mariposas.

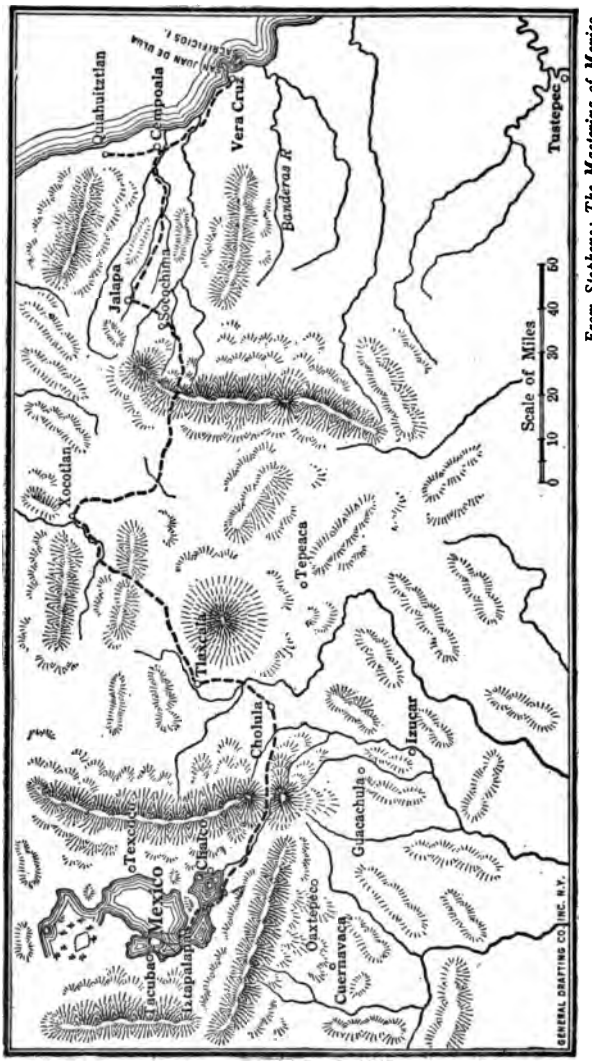
VIII

Zotzil bebió el jugo del valle de los monstruos verdes. Ordenaba, ebrio, que sus ejércitos fuesen a traerlo en ánforas para 10 regar sus orgías, olvidándose de sus ambiciones y traidoras intrigas, envileciéndose y haciendo caer su reino en poder de los mexicanos, en tanto que su hija volvió a la vida, no con el jugo de la fatal serpiente, sino por la generosidad leal del mixteca, quien la llevó a sus montañas, donde un apoteosis 15 la transformara en reina, reina poderosa, porque nunca gustó del jugo de los monstruos verdes.

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿Estaba alegre el rey? 2. ¿Por qué no? 3. ¿Cómo se llamaba su hija? 4. ¿Le gusta a Vd. este nombre más que los nombres aztecas? 5. ¿Por qué? *or* ¿Por qué no? 6. Al ver que su hija moría, ¿qué dijo el rey? 7. ¿Quién prometió traer al rey el jugo de la serpiente de la vida? 8. ¿Cómo estaba armado el esclavo mixteca? 9. ¿Qué clase de cota lleva el guerrero del grabado de esta lección? 10. ¿Qué tiene en las manos? 11. ¿Tiene la boca abierta o cerrada? 12. Al fin, ¿en qué valle se encontró el esclavo mixteca? 13. Las hojas del maguey se parecen a serpientes verdes, ¿no? 14. También se parecen a macanas verdes, ¿no? 15. ¿Tenía el esclavo mucha sed? 16. ¿Qué bebió? 17. Teniendo Vd. mucha sed, ¿qué bebería Vd.? 18. ¿Qué llevó el esclavo mixteca al rey? 19. ¿Qué le dió a la hija del rey? 20. ¿Es triste este cuento?

(*b*) The King was sad because his daughter was sick. He was afraid that (*tenía miedo de que*) she would never be the wife of the son of the Emperor of Mexico. He had promised her to him in order that (*para que*) she might snatch from him the secrets of his father's empire. The King was looking for a man who might save "Three Butterflies." A warrior set out to find the liquor of life. He found it in the valley of the green serpents, and took it to the King. The clusters of serpents were really (*de veras*) the sharp-pointed leaves of a plant (*una planta*) which is called in Spanish "el maguey."



From Stephens: The Mastering of Mexico

EL VALLE DE MÉXICO EN LA ÉPOCA DE LOS AZTECAS CON LA RUTA DE LA EXPEDICIÓN DE CORTÉS

LA ENAMORADA DE CUAUHTÉMOC

[This and the following legend concern the Spanish Conqueror of Mexico, Hernán Cortés. He was born in Medellín, in Spain, in 1485. His parents wished him to study law, and he was sent to Salamanca for that purpose. But he had few inclinations toward a learned profession, and left the University after two years spent almost wholly in idleness. At the age of nineteen, he decided to try his fortunes in the New World, and set sail in 1504. He landed at Hispaniola (the present island of Santo Domingo), received an allotment of land and Indians, and set to work to earn his living as a farmer. But his restive nature was ill suited to such a life, and he seized the first opportunity to embark upon one of the military expeditions so numerous at that time, going to Cuba with Diego Velásquez. In the subduing of that island, Cortés showed such skill as a soldier and such powers as a diplomat that he won the favor of the commander, and when the latter was made governor, Cortés became his secretary. About this time the Spanish sailor Grijalva discovered the coast of Mexico, and sent back reports of a great inland empire. Velásquez determined to send an expedition to take possession of it, and Cortés was put in command. In April of 1519 he landed where Veracruz now stands, destroyed his boats to prevent his men from thinking of retreat, and set out for the City of Mexico. Having made an alliance with certain tribes hostile to the Mexican ruler Montezuma, he succeeded in November in making himself master of the City of Mexico and of the person of the Emperor. In 1520 the Mexicans rebelled against the Spaniards. During one of their attacks, Cortés forced his prisoner, Montezuma, to parley with them, and the unfortunate Emperor was killed by his own subjects. A few days afterwards they attacked the Spaniards with such fury that the latter were forced to abandon the city, losing many men. That night, the night of June 30th, 1520, has ever since been called *la Noche Triste.* In the following year, however, Cortés defeated and took prisoner

Montezuma's successor, Cuauhtémoc, and recaptured the City of Mexico. It was then that the events narrated in the present legend took place.]

I

Primorosa flor de Andalucía era la linda Mencía,[1] la bordadora que fué gala de su pueblo natal; ella, que artísticamente bordaba los más ricos pañuelos de las más ilustres damas. Y era tan niña cuando de tales maravillas constelaba el cielo glorioso del estandarte de su provincia. Apenas contaba la dulce niña trece años, cuando sus padres, desesperados de las pobres ganancias del terruño, un mísero terruño, que apenas daba mal que comer a sus propietarios, la hicieron partir para Medellín,[2] donde por aquel entonces se notaba cierta escasez de bordadoras.

Llegó la niña montada en los lomos de una pacífica mula conducida por un viejo arriero; pero su estancia en la ya memorable villa fué causa de que sórdidos aventureros la acaparasen para conducirla a las Indias, a las fabulosas Indias, de las que se contaban tantas maravillas inauditas, tantos portentos sobrenaturales de fabulosas riquezas, que la imaginación de los vecinos sólo soñaba con descubrimientos milagrosos en países magníficos y con conquistas soberanas en regiones donde el coral era el pavimento, las perlas arenas, y los árboles pebeteros vivos y florecientes.

¡Medellín! La ciudad de Hernán Cortés, de Hernán el soldado que había partido para las Indias, y de quien se decía que estaba en aquella fabulosa tierra que se llamaría la Habana![3]

[1] *Mencía:* There were a number of Spanish women among the followers of Cortés.

[2] *Medellín:* A city in the province of Estremadura, in Spain, famous as the birthplace of Cortés.

[3] *La Habana:* The present capital of the island of Cuba.

II

Allá la condujeron para que fuese a bordar los nuevos escudos y los nuevos estandartes de los insulares.

El gobernador [1] quedó estupefacto ante los prodigios artísticos de la joven bordadora, la dulce niña que realzaba selvas y verjeles, paraísos y primores místicos en el terciopelo y en la seda finísima; en el brocado y en la roja púrpura.

Maravillosa artífice del divino arte del bordado era la joven y tierna Mencía.

III

Mas hé aquí que cunde furiosamente la noticia de que allá, rumbo a los tenebrosos y agitados mares del Sur, había una tierra rica y superabundante en oro y en magnificencias de piedras preciosas y resinas perfumadas, que vuelve locos a cuantos escuchaban esas relaciones preñadas del vértigo de una opulencia sin límites, de un brillo intensísimo y sobrenatural.

Y al fin se supo que el bravo y audaz Hernán Cortés, padrino de la pura doncella que tanto amaba los países desconocidos, y soñaba en aventuras y episodios imprevistos, se supo que el tal valiente íbase a hacer cargo de una expedición hacia esas remotas tierras del Sud-Oeste.

Hernán, sigilosamente, comprendiendo que la hábil bordadora podría serle muy útil, la trasladó a sus bergantines la víspera de su viaje, prometiéndole hacerla reina de los países que conquistara.

IV

Muy niña, muy niña, era Doña Mencía cuando tuvo tan formidables visiones. ¡Y cuánto se templó en ellas su alma enérgica y ardorosa!

[1] *El gobernador:* Diego Velásquez.

En vano María Estrada,[1] aquella terrible mujer que en los combates contra los méxica empuñó la lanza misma de Sandoval,[2] el íntimo de Cortés, en vano tan indomable dama trató de subyugar el ánimo de la gentil bordadora, de la linda y dulce Mencía, cuyos ojos tranquilos y puros semejaban un reflejo de las ondas del Guadalquivir. ¡Oh! en vano la inició en todos los secretos del amor para hacerla que amase a Hernán Cortés. Ella no amaba todavía. Y la bordadorcilla vió, terriblemente afligida, todos los siniestros y crueles episodios de la conquista. Vió cómo las arterías de Cortés hicieron suya la gran república de Tlaxcala,[3] y vió también cómo se adueñó del pueril espíritu del cobarde Moctezuma.[4]

[1] *María Estrada:* This woman is mentioned several times as having taken part in the fighting during the siege in Mexico and the retreat of the *Noche Triste.* In describing one of the battles, a historian of the conquest says: "In this combat María de Estrada, oblivious of her sex, showed herself most valorous, and armed with sword and shield she did marvelous deeds, rushing into the midst of the enemy with a courage and spirit equal to that of the bravest of men."

[2] *Sandoval:* Gonzalo de Sandoval, a young officer whose qualities of mind and skill as a soldier won for him a high place among the conquerors of Mexico.

[3] " . . . *hicieron suya la gran república de Tlaxcala* . . .": The Tlaxcalan state was a sort of feudal republic, governed by a senate composed of the chiefs of the four separate provinces, and the subordinate nobles. There is a celebrated painting of this dignified senate in Mexico City. The Tlaxcalans became the allies of Cortés, after having fought him and being defeated; without their aid, his expedition would certainly have failed.

[4] " . . . *se adueñó del pueril espíritu de Moctezuma* . . .": On account of religious superstitions, Montezuma's policy toward the Spaniards was one of fatal vacillation. The apparition of a comet, and other portents, occurring at the same time as the arrival of the Spaniards, gave added weight to the belief of the Aztecs that their white-skinned god Quetzalcoatl, or his descendants, had returned according to promise (see p. 12, note 1). Cortés, perceiving the hesitating behavior of Montezuma toward the invaders — the Aztec king never decided whether they were gods against whom it was sacrilege to fight, or enemies to be destroyed — took advantage of it, and it was of great aid to him in subduing the empire.

Ella, la gentil, la pura, la angelical, la impecable, la que a una audacia del "hombre de la gran lanza de la derrota" — de Alvarado,[1] tuvo la osadía de arrancarle el puñal que llevaba al cinto; ella, la imposible, a quien todos los conquistadores llamaban la fría — ella, al fin, tuvo un estremecimiento de pasión. ¡Amó!

V

¿Qué gallardo caballero de ésos de las picas largas y de los arneses brillantes y lujosos, o qué peón indómito de duro casco y de ballesta certera, logró estremecer el corazón de la tierna y purísima niña? ¿Qué hispano de cutis blanco y barba rubia la puso melancólica con sólo el pensamiento de sus bélicas hazañas?

¿Fué en el horroroso asalto del templo[2] — ¡desesperación satánica del bravo Cortés! — donde ella cobrara amor a cualquiera de los valientes que con el caudillo subieron?

[1] *Alvarado:* Pedro de Alvarado, a soldier of some experience, and an audacious spirit, who was Cortés' chief lieutenant. He commanded the forces in Mexico during Cortés' absences. By nature he was rash, rapacious, and cruel, and Cortés had many difficulties with him. During the retreat from Mexico on the disastrous *Noche Triste*, Alvarado was unhorsed on the great causeway, and was about to be slain or carried away for sacrifice by the natives. Before him lay a wide breach, the drawbridge of which had been destroyed. The only possible escape was to cross the opening. Alvarado placed the butt of his long lance on the wreck of the bridge, sprang forward with all his might, and cleared the space. This, and his desperate fighting, won for him the name, "The man of the great lance of the defeat." The place where this leap is supposed to have taken place is one of the show places of Mexico City, being still known as *El Salto de Alvarado.*

[2] "*. . . el horroroso asalto del templo . . .*": The taking of the great temple of Huitzilopochtli was one of the most daring acts of Cortés' career. From the upper terraces of it a host of Aztecs threw missiles directly upon the heads of the Spaniards. Nevertheless Cortés took it by assault, with a mere handful of soldiers.

¿O fué en la lúgubre Noche Triste[1], por misericordia, al ver cuál huían los hidalgos valientes de los pobres aztecas que en las tinieblas sobre ellos se abalanzaban, rugiendo al eco estruendoso de pitos y caracoles, tambores, chirimías, flautas y teponaxtles, recibiendo los nobles guerreros méxica en su huipilli de algodón las puntas de las lanzas españolas?

No: ella no sintió amor por ningún hispano; ella sólo bordaba los paños de los capitanes, bordaba el escudo de sus estandartes. Y sólo amaba. . . .

¿Quién lo había de adivinar? ¡Pero ella amaba a Cuauhtémoc![2]

VI

¡Sí! Ella era la única que pudo comprender la soberana grandeza del noble príncipe de la gran Tenochtitlán.

¡Amó la bordadora hispana al héroe méxica, con uno de esos amores íntimos y profundos, formados de la virtud que admira al heroísmo, de la nobleza que ama lo grande, de una flor de virginidad hacia el tronco robusto, de la ternura a la fiereza épica!

Algo como eso fué la esencia de su pasión.

Amó, suspiró, calló.

VII

¡Y tener que bordar ella misma los estandartes del triunfo! Y ella misma ver cómo sus arabescos triunfales esplenden

[1] *Noche Triste:* See bottom of page 69.

[2] *Cuauhtémoc:* After the shameful death of Montezuma, his brother Cuitlahua was elected emperor, but he reigned only four months, dying suddenly of smallpox. After his death, Cuauhtémoc, the nephew of Montezuma and Cuitlahua, was elevated to the throne. He was a noble and valorous man, and vigorously continued the plans of Cuitlahua for destroying the Spaniards, but it was too late.

en sedas y púrpuras magníficas en el gran escudo del conquistador.

Mientras con la seda y las agujas que había traído de Cuba, bordaba y bordaba, su mente íbase allá, desde Texcoco hasta Tenochtitlán, pensando siempre en su idolatrado Cuauhtémoc.

VIII

¿Por qué lo amaba?

Él era hermoso, grande, heroico, inquebrantable, tenaz y fuerte.

Por eso, ella, la dulce joven, lo amaba.

Lo amaba y por él rogaba al cielo en la sombra de sus lúgubres noches.

IX

—¡Es un miserable y un avaro!

—¡Es un mal hombre que en Cádiz ya lo hubieran ahorcado!

—¿Eh? ¡Es peor! ¡No nos da nada del tesoro![1]

—¡Él lo tiene!

—¡No, camaradas, lo tiene ella!

—Sí; ama a Guatimuza,[2] y él le dijo dónde estaba el tesoro.

—¡Silencio, viles truhanes—rugió Cortés,—el tesoro no existe sino en vuestros corazones de lodo, ambiciosos!

[1] "*. . . no nos da nada del tesoro . . .*": The Spanish soldiers found singularly little booty to reward their efforts after the final capture of the city of Tenochtitlán. The great treasures that they had seen in Montezuma's storehouses, and likewise much of the booty that they were forced to abandon on the retreat of the *Noche Triste*, had disappeared. What was left was so insignificant that many of the soldiers refused to accept their share, and murmurings against Cortés reached dangerous proportions. The treasure of Montezuma has never been found, and it exerts, even in the present day, a powerful influence upon the imagination of the world.

[2] *Guatimuza:* Cuauhtémoc was also called Guatimuza and Guatemotzin.

La soldadesca española guardó silencio, abrumada por la imponente apostura marcial de su capitán.

Y allá en el umbral de una puerta del palacio de Coyoacán,[1] Mencía sonreía tristemente.

X

5 —¿Conque le habéis dado tormento?[2]

—¡Y no dijo nada!

—¡Nada! ¡Nada! ¡Ira de Dios!

Y la bordadora corrió al palacio de Cuauhtémoc.

XI

—¡Pobre augusto príncipe! Perdona a los míos, perdona
10 a mis hermanos blancos, perdónalos, noble Cuauhtémoc. Tú — tú — eres mi ideal. Pero, ¿por qué ríes? Tú no me comprendes. Ah, no me comprendes, noble azteca. Yo sé de dónde desciendes, y comprendo qué significa tu casco de águila. Cuauhtemotzin, tú serás inmortal. Oh, mira, ¡yo
15 te amo! Yo, que he despreciado a cuantos blancos me han pretendido, óyeme Cuauhtémoc. ¡Yo te amo! ¡Y yo soy la que he despreciado a tu vencedor, a Don Hernán!

[1] *Coyoacán:* A town a short distance southwest of Mexico City. Cortés established his headquarters here.

[2] "¿ . . . *conque le habéis dado tormento* . . .?": When the Spaniards took Cuauhtémoc prisoner, they expected to learn from him the whereabouts of the treasure of Montezuma. But the Aztec prisoner would tell them nothing. At length, harassed by the complaints of his soldiers, and stung by the insolent insinuations of Alderete, the royal treasurer, Cortés permitted Cuauhtémoc to be put to the torture. His feet were held over a brazier of burning coals. A companion, the *cacique* of Tacuba, was tortured at the same time in the same manner. The *cacique*, says the story, gave evidence of his anguish by his groans, and Cuauhtémoc, who bore the torture stoically, rebuked him severely, saying: "And do you think that I, then, am taking my pleasure in my bath?" In the *Academia de Bellas Artes*, in the City of Mexico, there is a famous painting representing this scene (see opposite page).

La Tortura de Cuauhtémoc

XII

El príncipe azteca había vuelto del tormento; le pusieron en su sitial del antiguo palacio de Mextli; y la única que pasó, la joven y dulce Mencía, abrazó sus pies calcinados, y le dijo con ternura infinita:

5 —¡Majestad herida, derrotada y torturada, os respeto, os amo, os adoro!

Y ella en un relámpago de amor abrazó de nuevo el cuerpo tembloroso del príncipe, quien sonriendo se dignó besarla en los labios dulcemente.

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿En qué país nació Mencía? 2. ¿Era muy fea? 3. ¿Qué bordaba Mencía para las damas? 4. ¿Qué bordaba para los conquistadores? 5. ¿Con quién partió al Nuevo Mundo? 6. ¿Amaba a Cortés? 7. ¿A quién amaba? 8. ¿Por qué lo amaba? 9. ¿Lo amaba la soldadesca española? 10. ¿Por qué no? 11. No diciendo él dónde estaba el tesoro, ¿qué le dieron los españoles? 12. ¿A dónde corrió la bordadora? 13. ¿Para qué? 14. ¿Qué representa el grabado de la página 77? 15. ¿Cuántos españoles hay en el grabado? 16. ¿Cuántos indios? 17. ¿Quiénes son los indios? 18. ¿Está Mencía en el grabado? 19. ¿Qué representa el mapa de esta lección? 20. ¿Qué fecha se llama *la Noche Triste*?

(*b*) Mencía was a pretty embroideress whom Cortés took along to Cuba, in order that she might embroider the standards of the islanders. When Cortés took charge of an expedition towards the lands of the southwest, she went with him (*le acompañó*). If Cortés had not been cruel, she would have loved him. She did not fall in love with any of the Spanish Captains. But she understood the greatness of Cuauhtémoc, the Mexican hero. Finally the news spread that the Spaniards had tortured him because he wouldn't (*no quería*) tell where the treasure was. Mencía ran to the palace, and told him that she loved him.

Stephens: The Mastering of Mexico

HERNÁN CORTÉS

EL ERMITAÑO ERRANTE

[After the recapture of the City of Mexico in 1521, Cortés was undisputed master of the country. In 1524 he set out on an expedition to Honduras, taking with him his royal prisoner, Cuauhtémoc. During the march, however, there were rumors of a conspiracy against the Spaniards. Cuauhtémoc was accused of having inspired it, and, in spite of his protestations of innocence, was hanged. The accusation was probably without foundation, and the execution of the unfortunate emperor and several of his companions was realized to be an unpardonable crime even by the hardened soldiers who witnessed it. Says the honest old Captain Bernal Díaz (one of Cortés' soldiers, who wrote a history of the Conquest): "The death which they suffered was most unjustly decreed, and seemed bad to all of us on the expedition." Cortés himself was conscience-stricken, and was never able thereafter to efface the memory from his mind. The Indians of Mexico have not to this day forgiven him, and the name of Cortés is detested throughout the Republic. The splendid monument to Cuauhtémoc, on the Paseo de la Reforma, in Mexico City, bears witness to the natives' undying hatred of the destroyer of their ancestors. — After the expedition to Honduras, Cortés returned in 1528 to Spain, where, his first wife having died, he married again. He returned to Mexico in 1530 and remained there till 1540. He died in Spain in 1547. — A part of the present legend is based upon the story, commonly told in Mexico, that he murdered his first wife, Catalina Xuárez. It is very unlikely that there is any truth in this accusation. There is absolutely no proof that he committed the crime.]

I

— Padre, yo no puedo morir tranquila mirando cómo se asesina a un pueblo, atormentándolo horrorosamente, haciéndolo pasar por todas las humillaciones, convirtiendo en esclavos

a sus reyes, violando a las princesas, robando los tesoros y las tierras de sus antepasados con el pretexto de llevar la fe cristiana a la región infiel. Padre, yo he jurado a un noble príncipe azteca hacer que el conquistador hispano sea benigno para con los hijos de la raza vencida. Padre, yo sé que vuestra raza de santo extiende por todo el mundo, que vuestro poder sobre las almas perversas y obstinadas en el mal es inmenso. Yo quiero que obréis sobre el espíritu de un grande hombre dominado por la ambición y el orgullo; hoy, ebrio de gloria, admirado en la corte, tanto como el Emperador; un hombre capaz de los crímenes más horribles tanto como de los mayores heroísmos y sacrificios. Os hablo de Don Hernán Cortés.

Abrumada de fatiga calló la monja. Sus ojos brillantes por la fiebre fulguraban en la penumbra amarilla de la celda. A la cabecera del lecho el flaco ermitaño escuchaba mudo, con la cabeza sobre el pecho.

II

Hubo un silencio profundo; ni el rumor de un paso en los claustros, ni el graznido de un ave nocturna, ni la queja del viento.

La monja se incorporó sobre el duro lecho, y extendiendo hacia el eremita las flacas manos, prosiguió, con palabras vibrantes como sollozos:

—¡Ese hombre es maravilloso; con su espada, su inteligencia, su valor y su energía ha conquistado para el Rey nuestro señor todo un mundo! ¡Pero ya no más crímenes en ese mundo! Él puede hacer que cesen las crueldades para con la raza que conquistó. Él no tiene necesidad de más crímenes para asegurar al trono de Carlos V el mundo de los méxica. Yo he humillado al soberbio conquistador de-

lante de mi rey por vengar la ignominiosa muerte del rey de los aztecas. ¡Perdón, padre! También para él pido perdón, pero que sea piadoso. Oíd, padre; se encuentra todavía en la corte, brindando en una apoteosis de semidiós pagano; perdonad mis mundanas frases. ¿Sabéis de que manera dominaréis su alma, tornándola generosa? ¡Recordadle sus dos crímenes más grandes, los que pesan más sobre su conciencia — porque es bueno y noble en el fondo; recordádselos de una manera que no los olvide nunca! Decidle: — ¡No habrá perdón para ti, y te perseguirán las sombras de tus víctimas, si no tornas en bien el mal que has hecho!

— ¿Y qué crímenes son éstos? — preguntó el anciano con voz lenta y dulce.

— La ambición, la sed de grandeza después de tomada la capital del imperio azteca lo embriagó; vivía en un palacio de la bellísima ciudad de Coyoacán al lado de su esposa Catalina que acababa de llegar de la Habana; él tenía otras mujeres, entre ellas una india que fué su intérprete — Malintzin,[1] inteligente y hermosa; además, soñaba con casarse con

[1] *Malintzin:* To this remarkable Indian woman was largely due the success of Cortés. Prescott gives the following brief sketch of her: "She was born at Painalla, in the province of Coatzacualco, on the southern border of the Mexican empire. Her father, a rich and powerful cacique, died when she was very young. . . . Her mother married again, and having a son, she conceived the infamous idea of securing to this offspring of her second union Marina's (Malintzin's Spanish name) rightful inheritance. She accordingly feigned that the latter was dead, but secretly delivered her into the hands of some itinerant traders of Xicallanco. By the merchants the Indian maiden was again sold to the cacique of Tabasco, who delivered her . . . to the Spaniards. From the place of her birth, she was well acquainted with the Mexican tongue, which, indeed, she is said to have spoken with elegance. Her residence in Tabasco familiarized her with the dialects of that country, so that she could carry on a conversation with Aguilar, which he in turn rendered into the Castilian. Thus a certain, though somewhat circuitous channel was opened to Cortés for communicating with Aztecs; a circumstance of the last importance to the success

Stephens: The Mastering of Mexico

MALINTZIN

la sobrina del Arzobispo de Burgos para ser el rey de todas las Indias. Pues bien, una noche, después de haber cenado alegremente rodeado de toda su corte, retiráronse a sus habitaciones. A media noche oyéronse en el palacio gritos de Cortés; acudieron criados, guardias y damas, encontrando muerta en su lecho a la esposa del capitán, y a éste sombrío, dando muestra más de terror que de pena. ¡La había estrangulado en su lecho! En el cuello de la infeliz vimos rotas las zoguillas de perlas, que eran gotas de luz sobre las manchas rojas que salpicaban la piel estrujada de Catalina Xuárez. Al día siguiente con toda precipitación fué enterrado su cadáver. ¡Oh Dios mío!

El anciano ermitaño cayó de rodillas, y mentalmente oró por el alma de la víctima.

III

La monja continuó: Más tarde, habiéndose sublevado en una región lejana su amigo Cristóbal de Olid,[1] organizó una

of his enterprise. It was not long, however, before Marina, who had a lively genius, made herself so far mistress of the Castilian as to supersede the necessity of any other linguist. . . ." The story of this woman forms one of the most remarkable chapters of the conquest.

[1] *Cristóbal de Olid:* A cavalier who joined the expedition of Cortés and was given many important commands during the warfare with the Indians. Cortés, obsessed by the idea prevailing everywhere at the time, wished to find a waterway from the Atlantic to the Pacific which would open an easy route to the East Indies; with this end in view, he sent Olid to Honduras to found a colony on the northern coast, and from thence to explore to the south in search of the desired strait. Once in Honduras, Olid allowed the possession of power to overcome his discretion, and he determined to assert his independence of Cortés. The latter sent Francisco de las Casas to arrest and punish him. Las Casas succeeded in his mission, and the rebellious lieutenant was beheaded in the market place of Naco. In 1524 Cortés determined to go to Honduras himself, in order to make sure that Olid's rebellion was thoroughly stamped out. It was on this journey that Cuauhtémoc was executed.

expedición para ir a someterlo. Llevó en su compañía al vencido rey Cuauhtémoc — al pronunciar este nombre un sollozo profundo, desgarrador, cortó la frase, y lágrimas brotaron de los ojos de la moribunda — y a otros reyes y príncipes muy nobles y muy dignos, a quienes había dado su palabra de caballero de tratarlos según lo merecían sus estirpes regias. Ya a Cuauhtémoc — sollozó la infeliz — le había calcinado los pies y manos; pero no lo culpo tanto, sino a Alderete,[1] el codicioso oficial real. Marcharon; pero en el camino, en un impulso criminal, admirado de la grandeza con que a todos se imponía el que fué emperador de Anáhuac, con el pretexto de una sublevación lo mandó ahorcar en un paraje triste que se llama Izancanac. Noblemente le dijo el príncipe:

— ¿Por qué me matas? ¿Por qué esa injusticia? ¿Te maté yo cuando entraste en mi ciudad? ¡Dios te lo demande!

Aquella horrible noche su cadáver pendía de un árbol, oscilando al viento que gemía su oración funebre por aquel desdichado rey. ¡Oh, mi amado padre! — suspiró de nuevo la monja — comprended que si la superiora del convento os ha mandado traer de vuestras sierras, es porque yo le dije que de vos dependía la vida de un pueblo y el cumplimiento de mi voto sagrado.

Levantóse el anacoreta, en cuya amplia frente pulida y amarfilada resplandecía el saber, y en cuyos ojos hundidos y misteriosos centellaban rayos mágicos y turbadores.

— ¡Bendita seas tú, criatura, a la que el Señor diera la santa misión de aliviar la suerte de un pueblo! ¡Yo haré estremecer y cambiar el alma de ese hombre!

[1] *Alderete:* Julián de Alderete, the royal treasurer, sent to Mexico to superintend the interests of the crown. It was he who provoked Cortés to permit the torture of the unfortunate Indian ruler.

Una hora más tarde, turbó el hondo silencio del monasterio el crugir de sus puertas, de donde salía el ermitaño, dejando en paz el espíritu de la monja, que muy pronto debiera abandonar el mundo.

IV

5 Fué un gran acontecimiento en la corte de Carlos V, la llegada de Hernán Cortés de la fabulosa Nueva España. Traía un séquito y una comitiva triunfales; se sabía que desde su arribo al puerto de Palos la admiración pública le formaba arcos soberbios, y no sabiendo dónde alojar tan 10 numerosa corte como la que traía, posó en el ya célebre convento de la Rábida, donde se encontró con el que había de conquistar el Perú, Francisco Pizarro.[1]

Después, en su viaje a Toledo, al pasar por los estados del Duque de Medina Sidonia, se le hizo tan fastuoso recibimiento 15 y tan soberbios agasajos que apenas príncipe alguno hubiera merecido.

Ya en la corte, fué recibido por el Emperador con pompa sin igual, causando envidia a los más grandes señores de España.

20 Entonces se supo que una gentil dama lo había acusado de nefando crimen, antes de retirarse a un convento. Tal suceso le arrebató por unos días el favor imperial hasta que las veleidades del monarca lo volvieron a la antigua gloria de que disfrutara el conquistador de un imperio.

25 El papa Adriano le envió sus bendiciones, legitimó todos los hijos que el capitán había tenido de diversas mujeres, y

[1] *Francisco Pizarro:* The Conqueror of Peru. The career of this adventurer is equal in romance to that of Cortés, and in some respects surpasses it. Pizarro and Cortés are said to have been kinsmen, the mother of Cortés bearing, as a girl, the name of Pizarro y Orellana.

le otorgó los diezmos y primicias de todos los pueblos de que Carlos V le había hecho señor.

¿Qué más gloria, qué más ambición podía apetecer un hombre?

¡Sólo con el gran César[1] de Austria, de Italia, Los Países Bajos, España y las Indias podía comparársele!

V

¿Quién por aquel entonces ignoraba la historia del Ermitaño Errante, aquel misterioso monje que hacía el milagro de penetrar con sus ojos profundos y magnéticos hasta el fondo de las conciencias criminales?

Por doquiera se comentaban sus estupendas obras, sus magníficas conversiones de almas malas en buenas, por medio de la evocación que les hacía estando ellos en sueños, de sus crímenes, violencias y falsedades.

¡Teníase por santo al misterioso varón que erraba por los campos, descalzo, cubriendo sólo su cuerpo con burda y negra túnica, alimentándose con lo que buenamente se le daba, sin pedir nunca, y repartiendo a los menesterosos de los caminos lo que en sus alforjas guardaba!

Nada se sabía de su nombre, ni de su historia. Consejos de gente ignorante aseguraban que era un príncipe desgraciado en amores; otras anécdotas referían que había sido un hijo parricida que expiaba su formidable crimen, haciendo el bien de ermita en ermita, desde las desconocidas regiones frías del Norte de Asia hasta las fértiles praderas de la Andalucía.

Pero lo que sí aparecía innegable y evidentísimo era su

[1] *El gran César:* These were all titles of Carlos V, who attempted to reconstruct the empire of Charlemagne.

poder visual sobre el espíritu humano y su imperio sobre las almas.

Tal fué el anciano a quien la monja, en un tiempo Mencía, ahijada de Hernán Cortés, llamara a su celda de su convento.

VI

5 —¿Quién sois, buen viejo? —y Don Hernán se incorporó fatigosamente sobre su lecho suntuoso.

—Bravo conquistador, audaz capitán, soy el Ermitaño Errante, que se ha convertido en el eco de tu conciencia.

—¡Eh! ¡Dejadme en paz, que os den diez ducados de 10 limosna, y partid!

—¡Oh, no! Don Hernando, vengo a hablaros de vuestra esposa, Doña Catalina, y del príncipe Cuauhtémoc. ¿Os acordáis? ¡Qué puños los vuestros, capitán!

Cortés se incorporó lívido, espantoso; quiso hablar, pero 15 al ver las centellas de la mirada del ermitaño, magnéticas, fosforescentes, sintió un frío tan intenso que creyó morir y no pudo articular ni una sílaba.

El terrible visitante dejó caer la mano huesuda y congelada sobre la frente del héroe, oprimiéndole las sienes, cerróle 20 los párpados, y díjole enérgicamente:

—¡Duerme, y ten la visión de tus crímenes y al despertar recuérdala, recuérdala todas las noches!

No bien hubo pronunciado la última palabra cuando la cabeza del conquistador cayó sobre la almohada. De su 25 pecho brotó un estertor; su rostro se descompuso aun más, y momentos después prorrumpió gritando bajo la obsesión de la pesadilla sugestionada.

—¡Perdón! ¡Perdón! —gritó.

El infeliz veía sus dos crímenes. Ya se veía a sí mismo

estrangulando a su esposa, y contemplaba al propio tiempo el cadáver de Cuauhtémoc oscilando bajo el fatídico árbol de Izancanac.

—¡Misericordia, perdón!—exclamaba, retorciéndose en el lecho.

VII

—¡Anciano, líbrame de la pesadilla, y haré que seas arzobispo de la Nueva España!

—¡Insensato! Oye: jamás se apartarán tus crímenes de tu mente si no cumples el precepto de bondad y amor del mártir del Calvario. Tú puedes hacer el bien de los vencidos; ampara a la raza indígena, defiéndela contra sus nuevos tiranos; ámala, protege a sus descendientes. ¡Tú, capaz de crimen por la gloria, sé capaz del sacrificio para borrar el crimen! ¡No más tiranía!

—¡Oh, padre! yo amo a esa raza; yo seré su protector, yo haré porque lo que hizo mi espada sea en bien de la religión, en bien de esa mi nueva patria. Iré a conquistar sin crímenes y sin ambición las islas del mar del Sur. ¡Perdón! ¡Quitadme la pesadilla!

El ermitaño pasó sus manos sobre la frente del hombre á quien de su montaña había venido a pagar la visita, y díjole:

—¡Bendito sea el Altísimo, y Él te quite la negra visión por tus obras!

VIII

Hernán Cortés partió para la Nueva España, donde la más espantosa tiranía se enseñoreaba trágicamente, y desde entonces su amor por la raza vencida le hizo amar a los infelices descendientes de aquélla, defendiendo su causa en luchas tremendas, generoso y noble.

IX

Y éste es el extracto de un viejo infolio hallado en el rincón de un cuartel que antes fuera convento.

EXERCISES FOR ORAL AND WRITTEN WORK

(*a*) 1. ¿Quién fué la monja que hablaba con el ermitaño? 2. ¿De quién hablaba? 3. ¿Cuáles eran los dos crímenes más grandes de Cortés? 4. Al pronunciar el nombre de Cuauhtémoc, ¿por qué sollozó la monja? 5. Al pronunciar Vd. el nombre de Cuauhtémoc, ¿solloza Vd.? 6. ¿Por qué? *or* ¿Por qué no? 7. ¿Cómo fué recibido Cortés en la corte? 8. ¿Con quién podía comparársele? 9. ¿Qué se sabía del nombre y de la historia del Ermitaño Errante? 10. ¿Le gustó a Cortés la visita del Ermitaño? 11. ¿De quiénes quería hablar el Ermitaño? 12. ¿Quería Cortés hablar de ellos? 13. ¿Por qué no? 14. Al dormirse, ¿qué vió el infeliz? 15. ¿Qué le prometió al anciano? 16. ¿Se arrepintió de sus crímenes? 17. ¿En qué página está un retrato de Cortés? 18. ¿Tiene puños muy grandes? 19. ¿A quién representa el otro grabado de esta lección? 20. ¿Es hermosa o fea?

(*b*) Mencía, before retiring to a convent, accused Cortés of two crimes. But the Emperor did not take his imperial favor away from him. The nun called a hermit to the monastery. She wanted him to influence the spirit of the bold captain. The hermit told the unhappy man to go to sleep. He saw the corpse of Cuauhtémoc swinging in the wind, and begged (*suplicó*) the hermit to take the nightmare from him. If he had not thought he was going to die, he would not have asked pardon for himself. This legend was found in the corner of a cell which had been the cell of Mencía.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES

LA FUNDACIÓN DE TENOCHTITLÁN

Page 1, 1. **pueblo** here means *people*, not *town*.

3. **méxica.** This is an Indian word which has been given a Spanish form. There are many such words in Mexican Spanish. They are marked in the Vocabulary by the abbreviation *Azt.* (= *Aztec*). Such words should be pronounced according to the regular rules for the pronunciation of Spanish, with the following two exceptions: (1) *x* should be pronounced like Spanish *j*, except when it precedes a consonant, in which case it should be pronounced like Spanish *s*; (2) *ll* should be pronounced like a single *l*. *Xacalli*, for example, should be pronounced as if it were written *jacali*.

5. **a través de recias pruebas**: *across* (i.e., *through the midst of*) *rude trials*.

5. **honrara a su dios**: *should honor its god*. *A* is of course the so-called "personal *a*," used before direct objects indicating persons. It is not to be translated.

6. **arrancando**: *by tearing out*. In translating present participles, the student will often have to supply a preposition. The context will show the preposition to be supplied.

6. **Sangre** is the subject of *era* (page 2, line 1). Translate: *Blood was what . . .*

2, 2. **hacía siete siglos**: *it made seven centuries*; i.e., *seven centuries before*.

4. **Hace ya tres años que navegamos**: *it makes now three years that we sail;* i.e., *we have now been sailing for three years*. To denote an act or state continuing from one period into another, Spanish often uses the present followed or preceded by a phrase containing *hace*, and the imperfect followed or preceded by a phrase containing *hacía*, instead of the English perfect and pluperfect respectively.

10. **lujosísimas**. Superlatives in *-ísimo* are not listed in the Vocabulary. For their meaning, look up the positive form of the adjective.

3, 3. **miraba**: *was looking at.* The object of the verb is *el penacho.*

3. **hacia** is *not* a form of *hacer;* in other words, it is not *hacía.* See Vocabulary.

4. **al sol que se ponía**: *in the sun which was setting;* i.e., *in the light of the setting sun.*

5. — **Calma** . . . Notice the use of the dash to show that this is the beginning of a direct quotation. Tenoch begins to speak here. Spanish avoids the use of quotation marks as much as possible.

5. **tus**. Notice the use of the second singular. In these legends the use of the second singular and second plural has nothing to do with the use of those forms to express familiarity or contempt. It corresponds to our use of *thou, thee,* and *ye* in stories dealing with olden days.

7. **¿Crees que** . . . Tenoch means that the lagoon is inhabited by something besides ducks and snakes. Somewhere is to be found *la mansión del Cuauhtli.*

7. **monótonamente**. By far the greater number of adverbs in Spanish are formed by the addition of the suffix *-mente* to the feminine singular of adjectives. Such adverbs are not listed in the Vocabulary. For their meaning look up the adjective from which they are derived.

10. **del Cuauhtli**. That is, of the Eagle of the prophetic tradition.

13. **abrúmase** = *se abruma.* In everyday speech pronouns follow a verb only when used with an infinitive, present participle, or affirmative imperative. In literary style, however, this rule is often broken, especially at the beginning of a sentence or clause.

14. **vivísimos**. See note to 2, 10.

14. **el oriente incendiado**: *the set-on-fire east;* i.e., *the burning east.* Past participles are often used as adjectives. The meaning of such participial adjectives may be inferred from the meaning of the verb. Look up *incendiar* in the Vocabulary.

17. **méxica** is a plural form. In Mexican Spanish the plurals of Indian nouns and adjectives are generally formed as if they were Spanish words; *i.e.,* by the addition of *s* or *es.* But this Indian word, *méxica* (= *Mexican*), usually retains the original Indian plural form, which is the same as the singular.

20. **fué subiendo del fondo de las aguas**: *went on rising up out of the depths of the waters.* The verb *ir* is used with a present

participle to express continuance of action with a progressive meaning, indicating that the action of the present participle goes on increasing.

22. **flores** is in apposition with *estrellas* (page 4, line 1).

23. **entenebrecido.** See second note to 3, 14.

4, 4. **aguas** is the subject of *relampaguearon.* Many difficult sentences will be made easy for the translator if he can remember that in Spanish the subject is very apt to follow the verb.

5. **tintada en**: *tinged with.*

6. **fué emergiendo**: *went on emerging.* See note to 3, 20.

10. **se había puesto de pie**: *had put himself on foot;* i.e., *had stood up.*

14. **las ondas.** See note to 4, 4.

17. **las de**: i.e., *las pupilas de.*

17. **relámpagos.** See note to 4, 4.

19. — **¿Ves . . .** Tenoch is speaking here.

19. **la reina de la noche**: i.e., *la luna.*

20. **Aquí será.** *Será* does not refer to the localization of the city (*estar* would be used for that purpose), but to its coming into existence. Translate *aquí* by the phrase *this place.*

22. **Espera**: *wait.*

23. **esperemos**: *let us await.*

23. **Mañana misma, tal vez.** The priest means that perhaps even as soon as the next day the will of Tonatiuh, the Sun God, will be revealed.

24. **Que la flor de los guerreros recorran**: *let the flower of* (i.e., *the best of*) *the warriors reconnoitre. Que* followed by the subjunctive is often to be translated *let.*

24. **recorran.** When a singular collective noun is connected with a plural noun by *de*, an accompanying verb is usually in the plural.

5, 3. **recojiendo** = *recogiendo.* This verb is more often written with a *g*. Spanish words which contain a *g* before *e* or *i* are sometimes written with *j*; and those which are ordinarily written with a *j* before *e* or *i*, are sometimes written with *g*. Such variations in spelling do not, of course, affect the sound. Look up *recoger* in the Vocabulary.

10. **por todos los rumbos**: *through all the directions;* i.e., *in all directions.*

14. **del infame**: *of the infamous man.* Adjectives (and past participles) are often used as nouns.

19. **del águila**. Notice that feminine singular nouns which begin with stressed *a* or *ha* require *el* instead of *la*.

20. **besándolo**. The subject of *besando* is *el águila*, to be supplied from the preceding clause.

6, 1. **Xomimitl, Atexcatl y Axolohua**. Pronounce these names as if they were written *Jomimitl*, *Atescatl*, and *Ajolohua*. See note to 1, 3.

5. **los caudillos sacerdotes**: *the priest chieftains*. The word *sacerdotes*, although really a noun, is here used as an adjective, just as is the word *priest* in the corresponding English phrase. Frías likes to combine two nouns in this way.

6. **al mirar**: *on seeing*. The infinitive after *al* is usually to be translated by *on* or *upon* with a present participle.

15. **un águila**. Before feminine singular nouns beginning with stressed *a* or *ha*, *un* is sometimes used instead of *una*. This substitution is not obligatory, however, as in the case of *el* for *la* under similar circumstances (see note to 5, 19).

16. **soberbia** is here a feminine adjective, not a noun.

16. **fué a posarse**: *went to perch;* i.e., *came and perched*.

21. **a lentos picotazos**. The preposition *a* is often to be translated by *with*.

26. **vendió a los suyos**: *betrayed his friends*. For *a*, see second note to 1, 5.

7, 1. **los arroyos**, like *águila* (page 6, line 25), *tenochtli* (page 6, line 25), *culebra* (page 6, line 25), and *frondaje* (page 7, line 1), is the object of *miraron* (page 6, line 24).

1. **los arroyos azul y rojo**: *the brooks, one blue, one red*. When a plural noun is modified by two or more singular adjectives, each adjective applies to but a single one of the things denoted by the noun.

3. **debía fundarse**: *was to be founded*.

EL CABALLERO ÁGUILA Y EL CABALLERO TIGRE

8, Title. **El Caballero Águila**: *the Eagle Knight*. See note to 6, 5.

1. **plácidamente**. See second note to 3, 7.

3. **ocultando . . . nocturno**. That is, the birds in their flight sometimes hid the face of the moon.

6. **mírase** = *se mira*. See note to 3, 13.

9, 1. **únese** = *se une*. See note to 3, 13.

1. **vago y enorme**. These adjectives agree with *murmullo*.

2. **tristísimo**. See note to 2, 10, and look up *triste* in the Vocabulary.

5. **al ras del suelo**: *on a level with* (i.e., *crouching on*) *the ground*.

9. —¡**Oh**! The dash shows that this is the beginning of a direct quotation (see first note to 3, 5). The speaker is the *alto mancebo* mentioned in line 20.

9. **huipilli**. Pronounce as if written *huipili*. See note to 1, 3.

9. **Tú eres**. See second note to 3, 5.

11. **sin temor a**: *without fear of*.

14. **para bien de**: *for the good of*.

16. **te arrebató de**: *snatched you from*.

20. **cahuipilli**. Pronounce as if written *cahuipili*. See note to 1, 3.

21. **teñidos de negro de obsidiana**: *stained with black of obsidian;* i.e., *obsidian black*. Obsidian is a dark volcanic rock. For *teñidos*, see second note to 3, 14.

22. **era el que**: *was he who*. The subject of *era* is *alto mancebo* (*a tall youth*) of line 20.

22. **hacía proyectar la sombra**: *caused to project the shadow;* i.e., *caused the shadow to be projected*. When an active infinitive depends on a verb meaning *to cause*, *order*, or *permit*, it is frequently, as here, to be rendered in English by a passive infinitive, and the Spanish object is to be rendered in English as the subject of the passive infinitive. The context will usually show when this is to be done.

10, 1. **escogidas**. See second note to 3, 14.

2. **habíase**. See note to 3, 13.

4. —¡**Desdichado mancebo**! The dash shows that this is the beginning of a direct quotation (see first note to 3, 5). It is *la mujer airosa y joven* who speaks.

5. **el sacerdote oráculo**: *the priest oracle*. That is, he who was at the same time a priest and an oracle. See note to 6, 5.

9. **que** = *porque*. This is a very common use of *que*.

9. **que . . . plebeyos**. The girl means that she knows he cannot boast of glorious deeds, because he is still a beginner in the art of fighting.

10. **telpochcalli**. Pronounce as if written *telpochcali*. See note to 1, 3.

12. **el augur-sacerdote**: *the priest-soothsayer*. See note to 6, 5.

11, 6. **fuera** is not a verb. See the Vocabulary.

8. **a.** See second note to 1, 5.

10. **Teocalli.** Pronounce as if it were written *teocali.* See note to 1, 3.

10. **el único** refers to *Moctecuhzoma.*

12. **tenía que cumplirse su destino, desposándose con ella:** *his destiny had to be accomplished, by (his) marrying her. Destino* is the subject of *tenía;* see note to 4, 4. As the subject of *desposándose, él* is to be understood.

14. **al banquete familiar:** i.e., *at the feast of her kindred.*

16. **los divinos rituales.** See note to 4, 4.

17. **abominada ella . . .** The sentence has no main verb. To understand the meaning, read *ella sería abominada,* and in line 19 read *él sería befado.*

12, 4. **¡Qué afrenta!** i.e., *what dishonor (their fate would be)!*

9. **¡Desventurados!** *unfortunate ones!* See note to 5, 14.

11. **pintados de negro:** *painted with black;* i.e., *painted black.*

13. **Tloque Nahuaque** is the subject of *sabe* in line 14.

19. **— El único medio . . .** The dash shows that the girl is now speaking. See first note to 3, 5.

14, 3. **todo un gran Ocelotl:** *entirely* (i.e., *really*) *a great Tiger. Todo* is here an adverb.

5. **llegaré a ser:** *I shall arrive at being;* i.e., *I shall become.*

6. **combatiré con el Cuauhtli:** *I shall fight with the Eagle Knight.* The youth means that, as soon as he attains the honor of being made a Tiger Knight, he will fight with the Eagle Knight referred to in line 1, and thus establish his right to promotion to the Order of the Eagles. Only as an Eagle Knight could he marry Atototzin.

11. **presa de:** *seized by. Presa* is the feminine of the irregular past participle of *prender.*

11. **Que** = *porque.* See first note to 10, 9.

12. **El Cuauhtli.** That is, the Eagle Knight referred to in line 1.

17. **luz de nieve:** *light of snow;* i.e., *snowy light.*

20. **al ofrecer.** See note to 6, 6.

21. **escapada:** *who had fled.*

15, 3. **mixtecas.** Pronounce as if written *mistecas.* See note to 1, 3.

7. **Esta vez sí que el sol hará**: *this time yes that the sun will cause;* i.e., *this time it is indeed true that the sun will cause. Sí* is often used in this way to intensify a following assertion.

10. **— Ahora . . .** The dash shows that this is a direct quotation (see first note to 3, 5). It is *un viejo mercader* (line 13) who is speaking.

10. **hará llover la felicidad**: *will cause happiness to rain.* With certain verbs, especially those of *causing* and *ordering*, and those which denote an act of *perception*, an infinitive is often used as the object of the verb. A noun subject of such an infinitive is usually placed after it.

11. **El mismo Moctecuhzoma**: *Montezuma himself.*

12. **paseando**: *by walking.* See first note to 1, 6.

15. **— Y sabéis . . .** The dash shows that the speaker changes (see first note to 3, 5). It is now the *joven vaovisque* who is speaking. The *compañero* of whom he speaks is of course Tloltzin.

15. **sabéis.** Notice that this is the second person plural, although the speaker is addressing a single person. In stories written about times past, the second person plural is often used where *usted* with the third singular would be used to-day. If a subject or prepositional object is used, it is *vos*, not *vosotros*. For another method of address in stories dealing with the past, see second note to 3, 5.

17. **todo un Caballero Tigre**: *entirely a Tiger Knight;* i.e., *a real Tiger Knight.*

19. **Entran a.** Many verbs of motion which, like *entrar*, require the preposition *en* in Castilian Spanish, often take *a* in the Spanish of America.

20. **a.** See second note to 1, 5.

16, 1. **los sacerdotes.** See note to 4, 4.

6. **un Ocelotl.** It was of course Tloltzin.

9. **vió llegar a la virgen**: *he saw the maiden arrive.* This is the construction explained in the second note to 15, 10, *vió* being a verb of *perception.* The reason for the *a* before *la virgen* is that the noun denotes a person, and, therefore, since it is the object of *vió* (as well as the subject of *llegar*), it requires the "personal *a*." See second note to 1, 5.

10. **amores.** In English we should here use the singular, *love.* It is often necessary to translate a Spanish plural by an English singular. When to do so can be determined only from the context.

15. **no debía**: *he was not to.*

16. **los ancianos**: *the old men.* See note to 5, 14.

19. **Una paloma blanca.** The dove was of course the soul of Atototzin.

RUMBO A TENOCHTITLÁN

18, Title. **Rumbo a**: *direction to;* i.e., *on the way to.*

1. —¡**Más veloz** . . . The dash shows that this is a direct quotation (see first note to 3, 5). It is the wife of Maxtla who is speaking. She has helped Nezahualcoyotl to escape from his prison, and she is now urging on the rowers who are carrying them to Tenochtitlán. *Más veloz* = *más velozmente.* Adjectives are often used for adverbs in Spanish.

19, 2. **propicios a la felicidad**: *propitious to happiness.*

3. **asome.** The subject is *el grande y soberbio Tonatiuh.* See note to 4, 4.

4. **Ixtaccihuatl.** Pronounce as if written *Istaccihuatl.* See note to 1, 3.

7. **mi soberano gallardo príncipe poeta**: *my royal and gallant poet prince.* For *príncipe poeta,* see note to 6, 5.

10. **que** = *porque.* See first note to 10, 9.

14. **Mi nuevo rey acolhua en Tenochtitlán, os hará señores**: *my new Acolhuan king* (i.e., *Nezahualcoyotl*) *in Tenochtitlán will make you lords.* A subject followed by modifying words or phrases is in Spanish very often separated from the predicate by a comma.

16. **suntuosísima.** See note to 2, 10.

16. **Texcoco.** Pronounce as if written *Tescoco.* See note to 1, 3.

16. **que deberá recobrar**: *which he will be due to recover;* i.e., *which he will doubtless recover.*

20, 1. **para vuestro regalo**: *for your gift;* i.e., *as a gift.*

2. **y más allá**: *and more there;* i.e., *and beyond* (*the gardens*).

2. **cabe**: *near;* i.e., *at the edge of.*

3. **Clavad los largos remos**: *drive the long oars* (*into the water*).

3. **nō desmayéis**: *do not lose heart.* For negative commands the subjunctive is always used.

4. **que.** See first note to 10, 9.

5. **los audaces tenochcas** is subject of *edifican.* See note to 4, 4.

19. **Mixhuitecatl.** Pronounce as if written *Mishuitecatl.* See note to 1, 3.

21, 1. **Maxtla**. Pronounce as if written *Mastla*. See note to 1, 3.

3. **cual flecha**: *like an arrow.*

6. **incansables**: *tireless;* i.e., *tirelessly*. Spanish often uses an adjective when English would use an adverb.

7. **haciendo volar la barca**: *making the bark fly*. See second note to 15, 10.

8. **donde iba durmiendo**: *where went sleeping;* i.e., *where was sleeping*. The subject of *iba* is *el hijo de Ixtlilxochitl*. See note to 4, 4.

8. **cual**: *as if.*

10. **Ixtlilxochitl**. Pronounce as if written Istliljochitl. See note to 1, 3.

13. **servía de cárcel**: *served as a jail.*

14 and 15. **la amada** and **el prisionero** are the subjects of *dejando.*

17. **quedaron tendidos**: *remained stretched out;* i.e., *were left lying on the ground.*

19. **el monstruoso tecuhtli**. See note to 4, 4.

21. **¿Quién pudo esquivar . . .** The author here goes back to a time previous to the scene described at the beginning of this legend, and commences to tell how it came about that Mixhuitecatl rescued Nezahualcoyotl.

24. **con tamaña burla**: *with so great deceit. Tamaño* means either *so great* or *so small*, according to the sense of the sentence.

22, 4. "**la sanguinaria.**" See note to 5, 14.

8. **A ella la amaba Maxtla**: *Maxtla loved her. La amaba Maxtla* would alone mean this, but the prepositional form of a personal pronoun object is often used in addition to the conjunctive form. This is done sometimes for the sake of emphasis, sometimes for the sake of clearness, and sometimes (as here) merely because the sound of the sentence as a whole seems to require it.

8. **por cruelísima y feroz**: *on account of (her being) very cruel and ferocious.*

9. **vértigos**: *dizziness*. See note to 16, 10.

14. **cuchillos verdugos**: *executioner knives;* i.e., *the knives of executioners*. See note to 6, 5.

17. **y ellos exprimían sobre aquellas ondas el jugo de las flores más ricas**: *and they (Maxtla and Mixhuitecatl) squeezed out upon those waves the juice of the most exquisite flowers.* The juice of the flowers was the blood of the sacrificed maidens.

26. **a.** See second note to 1, 5.

26. **pueblos** here means *towns;* two lines below it means *nations.*

31. **hizo conmover a sus subyugados señoríos:** *caused his subjugated domains to be moved;* i.e., *horrified his subjugated domains.* See second note to 9, 22. For *a*, see second note to 1, 5.

23, 2. **que hicieron execrarse la memoria de los tiranos:** *which caused the memory of the tyrants to execrate itself* (i.e., *be execrated*). See second note to 15, 10.

6. **¿Sería ella la que:** *would it be she who;* i.e., *could it be she who?* The Spanish future and conditional are often used to express probability or conjecture.

7. **vendiera:** *had betrayed.* The *-rá* form of the imperfect subjunctive is often used as a substitute for the pluperfect indicative.

13. **dormido a todas las ternuras:** *asleep to all tenderness;* i.e., *insensible to all tenderness.* For *ternuras* see note to 16, 10.

13. **hubo ella de convertirse:** *she could not help being converted.*

15. **del bardo príncipe:** *of the prince poet.* See note to 6, 5.

16. **quedó tendido:** *was stretched out. Quedar* is often used as a substitute for *estar.*

19. **miró cuán repugnante:** *saw how repugnant.*

19. **la paz:** *the peace;* i.e., *the sleep.*

20. **alejóse.** See note to 3, 13.

21. **no sin arrancarle:** *not without snatching from him.* Verbs meaning *to take from* often govern as direct object the thing taken, and as indirect object the person from whom it is taken.

22. **eran indicios de que:** *were signs that.* Before a clause beginning with *que*, a preposition is often to be omitted in translation. This is because Spanish words or phrases which require (like the corresponding English words or phrases) a preposition before a noun, usually retain it (*unlike* English) before a clause beginning with *que.*

22. **en quien las portara:** *on whoever carried them.*

24, 2. **aquella divina reina iluminante:** *that divine and bright queen;* i.e., *the moon.*

7. **corrió hacia extramuros:** *she ran towards outside;* i.e., *she ran outside.*

9. **de una alta pirámide:** *from* (i.e., *upon*) *a high pyramid.*

11. **los caracoles:** *the conch-shells* (*used as trumpets*). The *caracoles* and the *macahuitla* were of course *las insignias y armas* (page 23, line 21) which she had stolen from the sleeping king.

17. **coyotl.** She called him *coyote of the mountains* because his name meant *Hungry Coyote.*

29. **te miro muy joven:** *I see you very young;* i.e., *I see that you are very young.*

29. **no es posible . . . amor:** *it isn't possible that you will not some day have the obsidian* (i.e., *the arrow*) *of love fixed in your very beautiful breast.*

25, 4. **¡desdichada de ti!** *unhappy one of thee!* i.e., *alas for thee!*

5. **erguido:** *erected;* i.e., *standing up.*

6. **al hablar de la luna:** *while speaking of the moon.*

8. **llevada:** *borne;* i.e., *lived.*

11. **reina luna:** *moon queen.* See note to 6, 5.

12. **irá menguando, menguando:** *will go growing smaller, smaller;* i.e., *will grow smaller and smaller and smaller.* See note to 3, 20.

14. **Mira** is a second singular imperative.

22. **del bardo prisionero.** See note to 6, 5.

23. **de la gentil perversa:** *of the handsome wicked* (*woman*). See note to 5, 14.

27. **Espérame:** *wait for me.*

29. **nácares:** *mother of pearl.* See note to 16, 10.

26, 2. **Hizo beber a los guardias y transportar al canal aquellos bagajes:** *she made the guards drink and had that baggage carried to the canal.* Before *transportar* is to be supplied a second *hizo.* The first part of the sentence is the construction explained in the note to 16, 9; the second part is that explained in the second note to 9, 22.

5. **ya dormían los centinelas.** It is evident that she had given them some sleep-producing drink (see page 21, line 18 and page 26, line 2).

13. **ha muchos días que no duermo:** *it has* (compare the French *il y a*) *many days that I do not sleep;* i.e., *for many days I have not slept.* This is the construction explained in the note to 2, 4, with *ha* substituted for *hace.*

EL JUEGO DEL VOLADOR

29, 1. **Abatido el Imperio:** *humbled the Empire;* i.e., *when the Empire had been humbled.* A past participle standing at the beginning of a clause is often best translated by changing the con-

struction, and using an English clause beginning with some such conjunction as *when* or *after*.

3. **la grandeza occidental**. That is, the grandeur of Atzcapotzalco, the capital of Maxtla, the Tepanec king, from whom Nezahualcoyotl had escaped.

4. **Texcoco**. See second note to 19, 16.

8. **la ciudad de los lagos**. That is, Tenochtitlán.

9. **teocallis**. See first note to 11, 10.

10. **sus ya soberbias graderías** (*their now proud steps*) is the subject of *ensangrentándose*. See note to 4, 4.

11. **méxica**. See notes to 1, 3 and 3, 17.

13. **hizo bien un día en posar**: *did well one day to perch*. The writer means that the prosperity of Tenochtitlán proved that the sacred eagle had shown great wisdom in authorizing the foundation of the city. See page 6 of the first legend, *la Fundación de Tenochtitlán*.

17. **Por eso**: *because of that;* that is, because the *purple* eagle had perched on a *green* cactus against a *white* background.

17. **había de ser**: *was to be*. The subject of *había* is *la trinidad*, in the next line. See note to 4, 4.

21. **Rivalizaban**. The writer means that they were friendly rivals in magnificence.

21. **el Imperio acolhua**: *the Acolhuan Empire*. That is, the Empire of Nezahualcoyotl, whose capital was Texcoco.

30, 2. **atraíase**. See note to 3, 13.

2. **a**. See second note to 1, 5.

3. **trabajadoras o militantes**. These two adjectives modify *muchedumbres*.

8. **frenética de placer**: *frantic with joy*.

10. **Texcotzingo**. Pronounce as if written *Tescotzingo*. See note to 1, 3.

21. **abiertas a la ternura**: *opened to the tenderness;* i.e., *which had opened under the influence of the tenderness*.

22. **del Emperador poeta**: *of the Poet Emperor*. See note to 6, 5.

24. **cordones**: *cordons;* i.e., *continuous circles of persons*.

31, 5. **al propio compás**: *to the same measure*. That is, the outermost ring of dancers had to dance around the whole circle during the same time which it took the innermost ring to do so.

5. **teponaxtles**. Pronounce as if written *teponastles*. See note to 1, 3.

8. **lujos.** See note to 16, 10.

12. **niñas-colibríes**: *humming-bird girls.* See note to 6, 5.

12 and 15. **Aquéllas** and **éstas** mean here, as often, *the former* and *the latter.*

14. **aguzando sus piquitos**: *cocking their little beaks.*

16. **nácares.** See note to 25, 29.

17. **teñidos** agrees with *mantos.*

24. **caían**: *they came down.*

26. **Con gran algazara . . .** This sentence would be plainer if it read *Con gran algazara eran aclamadas por*, etc.

29. **lo alto de su trono**: *the high of his throne;* i.e. *his high throne.*

32, 6. **México.** Pronounce as if written *Méjico.* See note to 1, 3. Nowadays the word is often written with *j.*

17. **cual verdadera mariposa**: *like a real butterfly.*

17. **más gallarda aún**: *more graceful still;* i.e., *even more graceful* (*than a real butterfly*).

25. **— Mi gran señor.** The dash shows that this is a direct quotation (see first note to 3, 5). The girl's lover is speaking.

33, 4. **xacalli.** See note to 1, 3.

11. **méxica.** See notes to 1, 3 and 3, 17.

15. **hizo estremecer las muchedumbres**: *made the multitudes tremble.* See second note to 15, 10.

17. **Irguióse** is from *erguirse.* And see note to 3, 13.

18. **sobre el propio eje**: *on its own axis.*

19. **un cilindro.** See note to 4, 4.

22. **un lazo** is the subject of *terminando.* See note to 4, 4.

25. **tlaxcalteca.** Pronounce as if written *tlascalteca.* See note to 1, 3.

27. **fué a colocarse erguido**: *went to place himself erected;* i.e., *went and stood upright.*

28. **lo más alto**: *the highest* (*part*); i.e., *the top.*

35, 1. **iban atados**: *went tied;* i.e., *were tied.*

1. **jóvenes-águilas.** See note to 6, 5.

3. **ciertamente**: *with certainty.* That is, slowly, and without unexpected and dangerous movements.

7. **hacían extender las alas.** See second note to 9, 22.

9. **unas tras otras**: *some after others;* i.e., *one after another.*

11. **los voladores héroes**: *the hero flyers;* i.e., *the heroic flyers.* See note to 6, 5.

13. **arrebatada al espacio**: *carried off into space.*

EL PARAÍSO GUERRERO

37, Title. **El Paraíso Guerrero**: *The Warlike Paradise;* i.e., *The Warriors' Paradise.*

15. **Como que**: *for.*

18. **los méxica.** See note to 3, 17.

38, 1. **¡Cuánto entusiasmo lucen las pupilas negras!** *how much enthusiasm do the black eyes show!*

2. **que siente arder su sangre**: *who feels his blood burn.* See second note to 15, 10.

3. **al pensar en**: *on thinking of;* i.e., *when he thinks of.* As has been explained in the note to 6, 6, *al* + infinitive = *on* + present participle. It is often well, however, to translate such a phrase by a clause beginning with a conjunction. What conjunction to use must be inferred from the context.

3. **de que vendrá rodeado**: *by which he will come surrounded;* i.e., *by which he will be surrounded.*

8. **terminó**: *has ended.* The past definite is here used, as often, with the sense of a perfect. The same is true of the other past definites in this paragraph.

10. **a puño firme**: *with firm fist;* i.e., *with bare fists.*

19. **podían**: *were able to;* i.e., *were allowed to.*

19. **hasta embriagarse**: *until intoxicating themselves;* i.e., *to the point of intoxication.*

21. **a reforzar al que**: *to reinforce the one which.* For *al* see second note to 1, 5.

39, 1. **obra terriblemente**: *is doing fearful work.*

2. **para arrancar a**: *to snatch from.* See note to 23, 21.

3. **para que el Dios de la Guerra . . . quede satisfecho**: *in order that the God of War may be satisfied.* See note to 23, 16.

11. **frenéticamente.** See second note to 3, 7.

11. **resuelto a la batalla**: *resolute for battle.*

12. **porque aquél lleva**: *because it* (i.e., *el nuevo ejército*) *contains.*

13. **al.** See second note to 1, 5.

17. **serán de ésos**: *will be of those;* i.e., *will be of the kind which.*

18. **más entusiasta** modifies *toque.*

21. **esperaba desde tantas lunas**: *he had been awaiting for so many moons.* When used in conjunction with *desde*, a Spanish present is to be translated by an English perfect, and a Spanish

imperfect by an English pluperfect. This is the same grammatical principle as that explained in the note to 2, 4.

40, 1. **el más anciano y que**: i.e., *el más anciano y el que.*

5. — **¡Cómo!** For this use of the dash, see first note to 3, 5.

11. **fabricados con rayos de luz de crepúsculos del Tonatiuh**: *made of rays of light from the Sun God's twilights.*

12. **donde mirarás de frente**: *where thou wilt behold face to face.*

14. **la tristeza** is the subject of *enturbie.* See note to 4, 4.

16. **pasó.** See note to 38, 8.

22. **la veneración.** See note to 4, 4.

25. **Que te conserven**: *may they* (i.e., *los dioses*) *preserve for thee.*

26. **Señor que sabes**: *Sire, thou who knowest.*

26. **el misterio.** See note to 4, 4.

41, 2. **xacalli.** See note to 1, 3.

14. **y de haber cautivado**: i.e., *y después de haber cautivado.*

16. — **¿Murió?** See note to 38, 8.

26. **los héroes** is the subject of *habitan* in the preceding line. See note to 4, 4.

27. **cómo es la ciudad de la dicha**: *how the city of happiness is;* i.e., *what kind of a city the city of happiness is.*

29. **con qué saciar su sed**: *with what to satiate his thirst;* i.e., *something with which to satiate his thirst.*

31. **teocalli.** See first note to 11, 10.

42, 2. **a.** See second note to 1, 5.

4. **magestuosa.** See note to 5, 3, and look up *majestuosa* in the Vocabulary.

5. **En ella**: *on it.*

8. **al.**, See second note to 1, 5.

9. **allá de**: *beyond.*

12. **que ir a cazar**: *which to go to hunt;* i.e., *which the heroes may go and hunt.*

13. **peces de esmeraldas y ópalos**: i.e., *fish like emeralds and opals.*

21. — **¡Miserable, qué dices!** The priest's change of tone is of course due to the fact that he now for the first time realizes that the youth's sweetheart is not the maiden who has died, but the maiden whom the King has chosen for his wife (see page 41, line 11).

24. **Si** is very often used, as here, merely to emphasize a statement. In such sentences it is not to be translated.

25. **Cúmplanse los ritos**: *let the rites be accomplished;* i.e., *let the rites take their course.* The priest means that the youth must die, for the law of the Mexicans prescribed death for a man who presumed to love the King's wife.

26. **por tamaña audacia**: *for so great audacity.* See note to 21, 24.

27. **fué** is here the past definite of *ir.*

"ÁGUILA ALERTA"

44, 1–3. **Visiones, sombras,** and **cabezas** are the subjects of *poblaban* in line 6.

2. **coronadas de**: *crowned with.*

4. **que saltaban multiplicándose hasta confundirse**: *which leapt multiplying themselves until mingling themselves;* i.e., *which leapt about and multiplied until they were mingled.*

9. **tan amante de**: *so loving of;* i.e., *who so loved.*

16. **las magníficas selvas** is the subject of *repercutían.* See note to 4, 4.

45, 7. **las largas caravanas** is the subject of *eran* in the preceding line. See note to 4, 4.

8. **que custodiaban**: *which they* (i.e., *the armies*) *guarded.*

8. **iban a ensangrentar hasta el rebosamiento**: *were going to redden to overflowing.*

9. **Teocalli.** See first note to 11, 10.

15. **al caer las últimas lunas**: *when the last moons fell;* i.e., *when the last months came.* An infinitive used with *al* may have a subject. It is usually best to translate such a phrase by a clause beginning with a conjunction. See first note to 38, 3.

17. **ancianos.** See note to 5, 14.

18. **sus**: *his* (i.e., *Ahuitzotl's*).

19. **al mismo tiempo que de**: *at the same time as* (*the story*) *of.*

47, 1. **para hablar luego de**: *in order that they might afterwards speak of. Luego* is here an adverb.

1. **los remordimientos.** See note to 16, 10.

3. **hicieron sangrar el alma.** See second note to 15, 10.

3. **el alma.** See note to 5, 19.

5. **geroglíficas.** See note to 5, 3, and look up *jeroglífico* in the Vocabulary.

48, 4. **por haberse precipitado**: *for having rushed.*

6. **a.** See second note to 1, 5.

6. **para tener el orgullo de llevar los prisioneros**: *in order to have the honor of carrying off the prisoners.*

11. **cual**: *as.*

21. **supo**: *he learned.* The verb *saber* is often to be translated by *to learn.* The context will show when this is to be done.

22. **hacia.** See second note to 3, 3.

25. **el guerrero vasallo** is the subject of *era* in the preceding line. See note to 4, 4.

49, 2. **que fuera escogida**: *which had been chosen.* See note to 23, 7.

5. **no obstante haber asegurado Ahuitzotl**: *notwithstanding Ahuitzotl having promised;* i.e., *notwithstanding the fact that Ahuitzotl had promised.* A Spanish infinitive dependent on a preposition often has a subject. In such a case it is best in translating to change the construction, and use a finite form of the verb.

7. **al pie**: *at the foot;* i.e., *near the foot.*

7. **las mismas vertientes de la montaña**: *the same slopes of the mountain;* i.e., *the slopes of that very mountain.*

16. **la** refers to *pasión.* Omit in translation.

17. **por rara y escogida que fuese**: *for rare and chosen that she might be;* i.e., *no matter how rare and chosen she might be.*

19. **los suyos**: *her family.*

26. **al.** See second note to 1, 5.

50, 7. **que llevaba el ejército**: *which the army was carrying* (i.e., *was taking*).

13. **mar adentro**: *within the sea;* i.e., *far out at sea.*

14. **allá va**: *yonder she goes. She* refers of course to the wife of *Águila Alerta.*

16. **una mujer tuya**: *a wife of thine.*

20. **se arrojó**: *threw himself (into the sea).*

22. **un tronco izado**: *a hoisted trunk;* i.e., *an upright trunk.*

EL AMOR DEL CHONTAL

53, 1. **Cegaban los relámpagos**: *the flashes were blinding.* See note to 4, 4.

3. **a.** See second note to 1, 5.

11. **Era todo un soberano bárbaro**: *he was wholly a barbaric sovereign;* i.e., *he was indeed a barbaric sovereign.*

12. **con desdeñosa protección**: *with disdainful protection;* i.e., *in a spirit of disdainful protection.*

13. **que le sobraba de sus presas**: *which was left over for him from his prey;* i.e., *which was left after he had devoured his prey.* For the translation of *presas*, see note to 16, 10.

15. **luchaba nadando con los lagartos**: *he fought, swimming, with the alligators.*

16. **se cubría el pecho**: *he covered for himself the breast;* i.e., *he covered his breast.* Spanish often uses a dative of interest and the definite article where we use a possessive adjective.

19. **agrandada en ronco caracol**: *intensified* (*as though*) *in a hoarse shell.*

54, 1–9. **Ahora . . . Coyolicaltzin.** The framework of this long sentence is as follows: *Ahora ved a Chersjalm, conduciendo el trono: now behold Chersjalm, carrying the throne.*

5. **de negras pupilas abarcadoras de horizontes infinitos**: *with black pupils which embrace infinite horizons.*

9. **¿Cómo no?** *how not?* i.e., *why not?*

12. **Hé aquí . . .** The real story begins here. The story-teller is now going to relate the events which brought about the transformation of the fierce giant into a docile slave.

15. **se le había enroscado en el cuerpo**: *had curled itself up on his body.* See note to 53, 16.

25. **hacia.** See second note to 3, 3.

26. **al.** See second note to 1, 5.

55, 18. **Acompañábanla.** See note to 3, 13.

56, 1. **le frotó el pecho.** See note to 53, 16.

3. **que se le trasladara**: *that one should carry him.* In translating Spanish it is worth while to remember that *se* with a singular verb may often be considered as the subject of the verb, and translated as *one.* It is evident that such sentences may be given the passive form in English (*that he should be carried*), but in complicated sentences the translation of *se* by *one* often helps the translator to understand the construction better.

4. **que se le atendiera.** See preceding note.

5. **Cuál no sería**: *what would not be;* i.e., *what was.* In English we use the positive, rather than the negative, for an expression like this. For *sería*, see note to 23, 6.

7. **que tanto se desesperaban**: *who so much* (i.e., *so long*) *had been despairing.* The imperfect is here used where in English we

would use a pluperfect. The grammatical principle is the same as that explained in the note to 2, 4, although here (in 56, 7) the verb *hacer* is not used.

9. **atendiera** = *atendía.* The use of the *-ra* form of the imperfect subjunctive (instead of the imperfect or past definite indicative) in a relative clause which does not have an indefinite antecedent is called incorrect by all grammarians, but it is nevertheless often to be found even in the works of good writers.

11. **como si le rompieran los huesos**: *as if they* (i.e., *some one*) *were breaking his bones.* See note to 53, 16.

19. **en franca lucha**: *in fair fight.*

20. **que combata él.** See note to 4, 24.

23. **que se respetara al chontal**: *that one should respect the Chontal.* See note to 56, 3, and the second note to 1, 5.

25. **le salvó la vida.** See note to 53, 16.

57, 3. **Había quedado**: *he had remained;* i.e., *he had been left.*

7. **llevársela.** *Se* is a dative of interest, meaning literally *for himself.* Do not translate it.

7. **como la mejor pieza**: *as the best piece;* i.e., *as a choice bit of game.*

9. **el fulgor** is the subject of *detenía.* See note to 4, 4.

11. **por conducto de**: *by mediation of;* i.e., *through.* The old slave acted as interpreter.

15. **debía**: *was to.*

18. **gente del pueblo**: *people of the lower classes.*

58, 8. **Instantánea fué**: *it* (*la lid*) *was instantaneous.*

9. **rodaron derribados**: *rolled overthrown;* i.e., *rolled on the ground.*

9. **los cinco adversarios.** See first note to 4, 4.

11. **giró sobre sí mismo**: *he turned upon himself* (*as an axis*); i.e., *he whirled about.*

16. — **Chontal . . .** The King is here addressing the *anciano esclavo chontal* (see page 57, line 11).

22. **que me maten.** See first note to 4, 24.

59, 5. **arrebatar al rey zapoteca la reina Coyolicaltzin.** See note to 23, 21. The customary "personal *a*" (see second note to 1, 5) is omitted before *la reina*, as is the rule when a direct object which would naturally take the "personal *a*" is accompanied by an indirect object with *a*.

6. **pero del rapto debía hacer ya dos días**: *but from the abduction it should make already two days;* i.e., *but two days must have already passed since the abduction.*

7. **si ya estarían**: *if they already would be;* i.e., *if, as was probable, they already were.* See note to 23, 6.

9. **hombres águilas.** See note to 6, 5.

12. **una flecha disparada**: *a shot arrow;* i.e., *an arrow from the bow.*

12. **reconociendo el secreto**: *reconnoitring the secret;* i.e., *reconnoitring the secret places.*

14. **fué** is here from *ir.*

60, 2. **apartara.** See note to 23, 7.

4. **Por eso**: *for that;* i.e., *therefore.*

7. **lo mismo . . . que**: *the same . . . as;* i.e., *not only . . . but also.*

9. **los rencores.** See note to 4, 4.

EL MONSTRUO VERDE

61, 1. **amigo** means here *ally*, rather than *friend.*

4. **encuéntrase.** See note to 3, 13.

13. **haciendo estremecer la vida animal.** See second note to 15, 10.

13. **en torno**: *on every side.*

62, 2. **debía**: *was to.*

2. **arrebatarle los secretos.** See note to 23, 21.

2. **destilar sobre él**: *distil upon him;* i.e., *make him drink.*

3. **los suyos**: *his followers.*

9. **Mi hija doy al que.** There is no "personal *a*" before *mi hija* (see second note to 1, 5), because "personal *a*" is usually omitted when the verb also has an indirect object with *a.*

13. **jugo**: *juice;* i.e., *blood.*

63, 2. **casco de cabeza de fiera**: *helmet (in the form) of a wild animal's head.*

5. **lánzase.** See note to 3, 13.

12. **peñascales a pico**: *rocky summits with peak;* i.e., *pointed rocky summits.*

13. **las águilas** is the subject of *pasaban* in the preceding line. See note to 4, 4.

13. **tendida el ala negra**: *with black wing extended.* For *el* see note to 5, 19.

15. — ¿**Qué buscas** . . . The dash shows that this is a direct quotation (see first note to 3, 5). It is a "*misterioso vagabundo*" (see page 65, line 13) who is speaking.

17. **Hace mucho tiempo que**: *it makes much time that;* i.e., *a long time ago.*

18. **de mi patria**: *of my fatherland;* i.e., *to my fatherland.*

18. ¡**Ver mi patria**! Some such word as *deseo* is to be understood before *ver.*

19. **he de**: *I have to.*

20. **he de cumplir**: *I must keep my promise.*

65, 4. **A tu rey llévale**: *carry to your king to him.* It is evident that the pronoun object is superfluous and not to be translated. It merely repeats the noun object. This construction is very common in Spanish.

4. **Llévaselo** = *lleva* + *le* + *lo: carry it to him.* Personal pronouns beginning with *l* are changed to *se* before any other personal pronoun beginning with *l*, *se* assuming the meaning of the pronoun for which it is substituted.

9. **manojos de serpientes**: *clusters of serpents.* It is evident now that the "*serpiente de la vida*" (see page 62, line 12) is going to turn out to be the plant called *el maguey* (in English the agave or century-plant), which may be said to resemble a bunch of green serpents. It is also evident that *el monstruo verde* is *el maguey.*

11. **Refrescado ya**: *refreshed now;* i.e., *when you are at last refreshed.*

11. **no gustes.** See second note to 20, 3.

15. ¿**será ése**? *will that be?* i.e., *can that be?* See note to 23, 6.

21. ¿**Será aquél el valle**? *will that be the valley?* i.e., *is that perhaps the valley?* See note to 23, 6.

24. **la suya**: *his* (*weapon*).

27. **días después**: *days afterwards;* i.e., *for some days more.*

28. **que nunca**: *than ever. Nunca, jamas, nada, ninguno,* and *nadie* often have an affirmative force. The context will show when this is so.

66, 3. **bebió ansioso**: *he drank eager;* i.e., *he drank eagerly.* See note to 21, 6.

4. **contemplara.** See note to 23, 7.

5. **la Guardián-genio**: *the Guardian-genius.* See note to 6, 5.

6. **dale.** Do not translate *le.* See first note to 65, 4.

9. **fuesen a traerlo**: *should go to bring it;* i.e., *should go and get it.*

9. **para regar**: *to irrigate;* i.e., *to furnish abundant drink for.*
15. **transformara** = *transformó.* See note to 56, 9.

LA ENAMORADA DE CUAUHTÉMOC

70, 1. **la linda Mencía.** See note to 4, 4.
2. **que fué gala**: *who was the pride.*
4. **era tan niña**: *she was so child;* i.e., *she was only a child.*
4. **de**: *with.*
6. **desesperados de**: *in despair about.*
7. **que apenas daba mal que comer**: *which hardly gave badly to eat;* i.e., *which hardly produced anything at all to eat.*
13. **fué causa de que sórdidos aventureros la acaparasen**: *was cause that sordid adventurers seized her;* i.e., *resulted in her seizure by sordid adventurers.* For the translation of *de.* see first note to 23, 22.
17. **soñaba con**: *dreamed of.*
21. **Hernán Cortés.** The conqueror's first name was *Hernando,* which is usually shortened to *Hernán* only when used in conjunction with his last name. Frías, however, often uses the shortened form even when it is not followed by the last name.
23. **que se llamaría**: *which would be called;* i.e., *which was said to be called.* See note to 23, 6.

71, 1. **fuese** is from *ir.* Translate: *in order that she might go and embroider.*
3. **quedó.** See note to 23, 16.
9. **la noticia** is the subject of *cunde.* See note to 4, 4.
9. **de.** See first note to 23, 22.
12. **que** is a relative pronoun referring to *la noticia* in line 9.
12. **que vuelve locos a**: *which turns mad.* For *a,* see second note to 1, 5.
13. **cuantos**: *whoever;* i.e., *all those who.*
18. **valiente.** See note to 5, 14.
18. **íbase a hacer cargo de**: *was going to take charge of.* The more usual order would be either *se iba a hacer cargo de* or *iba a hacerse cargo de,* for when a personal pronoun is used with an infinitive (or a present participle) depending on another verb, the pronoun may either follow the infinitive or precede the other verb. For the order of the sentence in the text, see note to 3, 13.
18. **hacia.** See second note to 3, 3.
24. **Muy niña**: *very child;* i.e., *very much a child.*

72, 2. **la lanza misma de Sandoval**: *the lance itself of Sandoval;* i.e., *the lance of Sandoval himself.*

3. **el íntimo**: *the intimate* (*friend*). See note to 5, 14.

7. **para hacerla que amase**: *to make her that she should love;* i.e., *to make her love.*

73, 1. **a una audacia**: *to an audacity;* i.e., *in answer to an insolent proposal of love.*

3. **de arrancarle el puñal.** That is, she snatched his dagger from him in order to defend her honor. For *le* (in *arrancarle*), see note to 23, 21.

4. **la imposible**: *the impossible* (*one*). That is, she seemed impossible as a lover, for none of the Spaniards had ever made any impression on her heart. For the use of the adjective, see note to 5, 14.

8. **peón**, which ordinarily means a *laborer*, is here used in its less usual meaning of *common soldier.*

11. **la puso melancólica**: *put her melancholy;* i.e., *made her anxious.*

13–15. **¿Fué en el asalto donde ella cobrara amor a cualquiera de los valientes?** *was it in the attack where* (i.e., *that*) *she had obtained love for* (i.e., *fallen in love with*) *some one of the valiant men?*

74, 1. **por misericordia**: *through pity.*

2. **cuál**: *how.*

2. **de**: *from.*

5. **guerreros** is the subject of *recibiendo.* See note to 4, 4.

10. **había de**: *was to;* i.e., *could.*

16–18. **de una flor . . . épica**: *of a flower of maidenhood towards the robust trunk, of tenderness to heroic fierceness;* i.e., *composed of an innocent flower twining about a robust tree, of tenderness in love with heroic fierceness.*

22. **Y ella misma ver.** Before *ver* supply *tener que* from the preceding line.

75, 4. **íbase.** See note to 3, 13.

12. **—¡Es un miserable y un avaro!** The dash shows that this is a direct quotation (see first note to 3, 5). It is evidently one of a group of Spanish soldiers who is speaking, and he is referring to Cuauhtémoc.

17. **ella** refers of course to Mencía.

76, 5. **—¿Conque . . .** One of a group of Spanish soldiers is speaking. They are evidently talking about the torturing of Cuauhtémoc.

7. **¡Ira de Dios!** *God's wrath!* This is merely an angry expletive.

8. **Y la bordadora corrió al palacio.** Mencía had evidently been listening to the foregoing conversation. As soon as she heard of what had happened to Cuauhtémoc, she ran to the palace.

9. — **¡Pobre augusto príncipe!** It is Mencía who is speaking.

9. **los míos:** *my countrymen.*

15. **me han pretendido:** *have courted me.*

78, 2. **que pasó:** *who passed;* i.e., *came to visit him. Pasar* often has this sense of *to stop in passing.*

EL ERMITAÑO ERRANTE

80, 1. — **Padre . . .** For the dash, see first note to 3, 5. It is a nun who is speaking (see page 81, line 13). As the story goes on, it will become evident that she is no other than Mencía, the former " Enamorada de Cuauhtémoc."

1. **cómo se asesina a un pueblo:** *how one assassinates a nation;* i.e., *how a nation is being assassinated.* See note to 56, 3.

81, 1. **a.** See second note to 1, 5.

4. **príncipe azteca.** The nun means Cuauhtémoc.

5. **vuestra.** In this legend the second plural is used for addressing one person. See second note to 15, 15.

6. **raza de santo:** *race of saint* or *saint race;* i.e., *holy order.*

8. **que obréis sobre:** *that you work on;* i.e., *that you influence.*

11. **tanto como:** *as much as;* i.e., *as well as.*

12. **Os.** See note to 81, 5.

13. **brillantes por la fiebre:** *burning with fever.*

17. **ni el rumor . . .** To complete the thought, supply *no hubo* before *ni.*

21. **hacia.** See second note to 3, 3.

25. **todo un mundo:** *entirely a world;* i.e., *a whole world.*

25. **¡Pero ya no más crímenes!** *but now no more crimes!* i.e., *but now let there be no more crimes!*

27. **que conquistó:** *which he has conquered.* See note to 38, 8.

82, 1. **por vengar:** *in order to avenge.* Spanish generally uses *para* to mean *in order to,* but sometimes it uses *por. Para* is used when the result of the action seems certain to the speaker, *por* conveys the idea that the speaker is not certain that the desired result will be attained.

3. **que sea piadoso.** See first note to 4, 24.

4. **brindando en una apoteosis de semidiós pagano:** *drinking healths in a deification of pagan demigod;* i.e., *drinking healths with his admirers, who are deifying him as if he were a pagan demigod.*

6. **tornándola generosa:** *turning it generous;* i.e., *and make it generous.*

8. **recordádselos** = *recordad* + *le* + *los.* See second note to 65, 4.

14. **después de tomada la capital:** *after taken the capital;* i.e., *after the capital had been taken.*

84, 3. **retiráronse.** See note to 3, 13.

6. **y a éste:** i.e., *y encontrando a éste.*

10. **Xuárez.** Pronounce as if written *Juárez.* In the sixteenth century Spanish *x* was pronounced like modern Spanish *j.* Such names are usually written with a *j* to-day (for example, *Ciudad Juárez*).

85, 2. **un sollozo . . .** This clause makes it very clear that the nun was Mencía, the " Enamorada de Cuauhtémoc."

7. **a Cuauhtémoc le había calcinado los pies:** *for Cuauhtémoc for him he had burned the feet;* i.e., *he had burned Cuauhtémoc's feet. A Cuauhtémoc* is a dative of interest. For *le* see first note to 65, 4.

10. **con que a todos se imponía el que fué emperador de Anáhuac:** *with which he who was emperor of Anáhuac laid himself upon all;* i.e., *with which he* (*Cuauhtémoc*) *dominated every one.*

12. **lo mandó ahorcar:** *he* (*Cortés*) *ordered him to be hanged.* See second note to 9, 22.

16. **¡Dios te lo demande!** *may God ask it of you!* i.e., *may God make you answer!*

20. **os ha mandado traer.** See second note to 9, 22.

22. **vos.** See second note to 15, 15.

27. **¡Bendita seas tú!** *Blessed mayst thou be!*

27. **diera** = **dió.** See note to 56, 9.

28. **haré estremecer el alma.** See second note to 15, 10.

86, 3. **debiera:** *was to.*

6. **llegada** is the subject of *fué.* See note to 4, 4.

6. **Nueva España.** In the sixteenth century Mexico was called " New Spain."

8. **desde su arribo la admiración pública le formaba:** *since his arrival the admiration of the people had been building for him.* See note to 39, 21.

11. **había de**: *was to.*

14. **se le hizo**: *one made* or *gave to him;* i.e., *he was given.* See note to 56, 3.

15. **tan soberbios agasajos que**: *so splendid receptions which;* i.e., *such splendid receptions as.*

20. **se supo**: *it was learned.*

22. **le arrebató**: *took from him;* i.e., *deprived him of.* See note to 23, 21.

23. **las veleidades**: *the changeableness.* See note to 16, 10.

23. **lo volvieron a**: *returned him to;* i.e., *gave back to him.*

23. **de que disfrutara**: *which he had enjoyed.* For the tense of the verb, see note to 23, 7.

87, 4. **hombre.** See note to 4, 4.

6. **podía comparársele** = *se podía compararle,* for when an infinitive with an object is dependent on another verb, the object may either follow the infinitive or precede the other verb. It is evident that *se podía compararle* means *one could compare him* or *he could be compared.* See note to 56, 3.

11. **se comentaban**: *were talked about.*

13. **la evocación que les hacía**: *the evocation which he worked upon them.*

13. **estando ellos en sueños**: *they being in dreams;* i.e., *when they were dreaming.*

13. **de sus crímenes** depends on *evocación.* It is evident that the hermit was able to call up a wicked man's crimes, and make them reappear to him in his dreams.

15. **Teníase por santo al varón**: *one held the man for a saint;* i.e., *the man was held to be a saint.* See note to 56, 3.

18. **los menesterosos.** See note to 5, 14.

20. **Consejos**: *opinions;* i.e., *stories.*

22. **un hijo parricida.** See note to 6, 5.

24. **de . . . en . . .** *from . . . to . . .*

27. **lo que sí aparecía**: *what* did *appear. Sí* adds force to the statement, and is to be translated by emphasizing the verb.

88, 3. **en un tiempo**: *at one time.*

4. **llamara.** See note to 23, 7.

6. **fatigosamente.** See second note to 3, 7.

9. **que os den.** See first note to 4, 24.

13. **¡Qué puños los vuestros!** *what fists yours!* i.e., *what fists you have!*

16. **creyó morir**: *he thought to die;* i.e., *he thought he was going to die.*

17. **ni una sílaba**: *even one syllable.*

19. **oprimiéndole las sienes.** See note to 53, 16.

23. **No bien . . . cuando**: *hardly . . . when.*

26. **momentos después**: (*a few*) *moments afterwards.*

27. **la pesadilla sugestionada**: *the suggested nightmare;* i.e., *the nightmare which had been called up in his mind.*

89, 10. **hacer el bien**: *do the good;* i.e., *better the lot.*

16. **yo haré porque**: *I shall act in such a way that.*

16. **lo que hizo mi espada**: *what my sword did.* The clause is the subject of *sea.*

18. **¡ Quitadme la pesadilla** ! See note to 23, 21.

23. **por tus obras**: *for the sake of your* (*future*) *works.*

27. **de aquélla** = *de aquella raza.*

28. **generoso y noble**: *a generous and noble man.* These adjectives agree with *Cortés* (line 24).

90, 2. **fuera.** See note to 23, 7.

VOCABULARY

NOTE.—This vocabulary does not, as a rule, list articles, pronouns, numerals, adjectives in **-ísimo**, adverbs in **-mente**, or verb-forms other than infinitives.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

adj.	adjective	*pl.*	plural
adv.	adverb	*p. p.*	past participle
Azt.	Aztec	*prep.*	preposition
conj.	conjunction	*pres. part.*	present participle
f.	feminine	*pron.*	pronoun
impers.	impersonal	*prop.*	proper
indef.	indefinite	*v. a.*	active verb
inf.	infinitive	*v. n.*	neuter verb
interj.	interjection	*v. r.*	reflexive verb
m.	masculine	*v. aux.*	auxiliary verb

A

a, *prep.*, to; at; in; by; on; from; for; with; after; **al** + *inf.* = upon + *pres. part.*

abajo, *adv.*, under; underneath; below.

abalanzar, *v.a.*, to balance; to impel; *v.r.*, to venture; to rush.

abandonado, *adj.*, helpless; forlorn.

abandonar, *v.a.*, to leave; to abandon; *v.r.*, to be despondent.

abandono, *m.*, forlornness; abandonment.

abanicar, *v.a.*, to fan.

abanico, *m.*, fan.

abarcador, *m.*, embracer; that which comprises; *adj.*, embracing.

abatido, *adj.*, dejected; spiritless; beaten down; humbled.

abatimiento, *m.*, depression; low spirits.

abatir, *v.a.*, to throw down; to humble; to slow up; *v.r.*, to be disheartened.

abiertamente, *adv.*, frankly; openly.

abierto, *adj.*, open; clear; *also p.p. of* **abrir**.

abismo, *m.*, abyss.

abnegación, *f.*, abnegation.

abolir, *v.a.*, to abolish.

abominable, *adj.*, abominable.

abominar, *v.a.*, to abominate; to detest.

aborrecer, *v.a.*, to hate.

abrasar, *v.a.*, to burn; *v.r.*, to be agitated (by a passion).

abrazar, *v.a.*, to embrace; to comprise; —**se a**, to embrace; **abrazado a**, embracing.
abrazo, *m.*, embrace.
abrigar, *v.a.*, to shelter; to protect.
abrir, *v.a.*, to open.
abrumamiento, *m.*, worry; the state of being cloudy.
abrumar, *v.a.*, to crush; to oppress; *v.r.*, to be overcome with emotion.
abrupto, *adj.*, craggy; rugged; abrupt.
abruptuosidad, *f.*, steep place.
absoluto, *adj.*, absolute; despotic.
absorber, *v.a.*, to absorb.
absorto, *p.p. of* **absorber**, absorbed; amazed.
abuela, *f.*, grandmother.
abuelo, *m.*, grandfather; ancestor.
abultado, *adj.*, bulky; large.
abundante, *adj.*, abundant.
aburrido, *adj.*, bored; weary.
aburrimiento, *m.*, weariness; boredom.
abyecto, *adj.*, abject; dejected.
acabar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to end; to finish; — **de** + *inf.*, to have just + *past participle.*
academia, *f.*, academy.
acaparar, *v.a.*, to seize; to monopolize.
acariciar, *v.a.*, to caress.
acarrear, *v.a.*, to carry; to transport.
acaso, *m.*, chance; accident; *adv.*, by chance; perhaps.
acatar, *v.a.*, to respect; to do homage to.
acaudillar, *v.a.*, to command troops.
acento, *m.*, accent; inflection; voice.
aceptar, *v.a.*, to accept.
acerca de, *prep.*, about; with regard to.
acercar, *v.a.*, to approach; —**se a**, to draw near to.
acero, *m.*, steel; sword.
aclamación, *f.*, acclamation; applause.
aclamar, *v.a.*, to shout; to applaud; to acclaim.
Acocolco, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a district bordering on Lake Texcoco.
acoger, *v.a.*, to receive; *v.r.*, to take refuge; to resort to.
acolhua, *adj.* (Azt.), Acolhuan; *m.*, an Acolhuan.
Acolhuacán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a kingdom of ancient Mexico.
acompañado, *adj.*, accompanied.
acompañar, *v.a.*, to accompany.
aconsejar, *v.a.*, to advise; to counsel.
acontecer, *v. impers.*, to happen.
acontecimiento, *m.*, event; occurrence.
acorazado, *adj.*, armored.
acorazar, *v.a.*, to armor; to protect.
acordar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to agree; —**se de**, to remember.
acostar, *v.a.*, to lay down; to put to bed; *v.r.*, to lie down; to go to bed.
acostumbrado, *adj.*, accustomed.
acostumbrar, *v.a.*, to accustom; *v.r.*, to be customary.
acre, *adj.*, sour; sharp.
acribillar, *v.a.*, to pierce full of holes like a sieve.
actitud, *f.*, attitude.
actividad, *f.*, activity.
acuático, *adj.*, aquatic.

acudir, *v.n.*, to assist; to run up; to hasten to one's aid.
acumular, *v.a.*, to accumulate.
acusación, *f.*, accusation.
acusar, *v.a.*, to accuse.
Achiutla, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a city in ancient Mexico.
adalid, *m.*, leader; chief.
adelantar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to progress; to advance; to go on.
adelante, *adv.*, ahead; farther on.
ademán, *m.*, gesture; manner.
además, *adv.*, moreover; besides.
adentro, *adv.*, within; inside.
adiestrar, *v.a.*, to guide; to lead; to teach; to train; *v.r.*, to exercise one's self.
adivinar, *v.a.*, to foretell; to guess.
adivino, *m.*, soothsayer; prophet.
administración, *f.*, administration.
administrar, *v.a.*, to administer; to govern.
admiración, *f.*, admiration; wonder.
admirar, *v.a.*, to admire; to wonder at; *v.r.*, to wonder; **admirado de**, impressed by.
adobe, *m.*, unburnt brick; sun-baked clay.
adolescente, *m.*, youth.
adorable, *adj.*, adorable.
adorador, *m.*, one who adores; worshipper.
adorar, *v.a.*, to adore; to worship.
adormecer, *v.a.*, to cause drowsiness *or* sleep; *v.r.*, to put one's self to sleep.
adornado, *adj.*, ornamented; adorned.
adorno, *m.*, ornament.
Adriano, *prop. noun*, Adrian.
adueñarse de, *v.r.*, to become master of.
adulador, *m.*, flatterer; *adj.*, flattering.
adusto, *adj.*, gloomy; austere.
adversario, *m.*, adversary; foe.
advertir, *v.a.*, to notice; to observe.
adyacente, *adj.*, adjacent.
aéreo, *adj.*, aërial; airy; fantastic.
afeminado, *adj.*, effeminate.
aflicción, *f.*, affliction; sorrow.
afligido, *adj.*, afflicted.
afligir, *v.a.*, to afflict; to cause pain.
afortunado, *adj.*, fortunate.
afrenta, *f.*, affront; insult.
afrentar, *v.a.*, to affront; to insult; to dishonor.
agarrar, *v.a.*, to grasp.
agasajo, *m.*, friendly reception.
agave, *f.*, agave; century-plant.
ágil, *adj.*, nimble; agile.
agilidad, *f.*, agility.
agitación, *f.*, agitation; excitement.
agitado, *adj.*, restless; agitated.
agitar, *v.a.*, to agitate; to wave; to discuss; *v.r.*, to flutter.
aglomerar, *v.a.*, to heap up.
agobiar, *v.a.*, to bend the body down; to crush; to oppress.
agonía, *f.*, agony; pangs of death.
agonizar, *v.n.*, to agonize; to be in the agony of death.
agotar, *v.a.*, to exhaust.
agradar, *v.a.*, to please.
agradecimiento, *m.*, gratefulness.
agrandar, *v.a.*, to enlarge; to aggrandize.
agregar, *v.a.*, to add.
agrio, *adj.*, sour; rough.
agua, *f.*, water.

agudo, *adj.*, sharp-pointed; sharp; acute.
agüero, *m.*, augury; omen.
aguerrido, *adj.*, inured to war; martial.
águila, *f.*, eagle.
aguilucho, *m.*, young eagle.
aguja, *f.*, needle.
aguzado, *adj.*, sharp; keen.
aguzar, *v.a.*, to sharpen; to cock.
ah, *interj.*, ah.
ahí, *adv.*, there.
ahijada, *f.*, godchild; protégée.
ahijado, *m.*, godchild; protégé.
ahijar, *v.a.*, to adopt.
ahito, *adj.*, gorged; full; disgusted.
ahogar, *v.a.*, to choke; to drown; to stifle.
ahora, *adv.*, now.
ahorcado, *m.*, hanged man; *adj.*, hanged.
ahorcar, *v.a.*, to kill by hanging.
ahuehuete, *m.* (Azt.), a Mexican cypress tree.
Ahuitzotl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), an Aztec king (" The Otter ").
aire, *m.*, air; wind.
airosamente, *adv.*, gracefully.
airoso, *adj.*, graceful.
aislado, *adj.*, isolated; solitary.
aislar, *v.a.*, to isolate.
ala, *f.*, wing.
alarido, *m.*, outcry; howl; shout.
alba, *f.*, dawn.
albear, *v.a. and v.n.*, to whiten; to dawn.
alberca, *f.*, pool.
albergar, *v.a.*, to shelter.
albergue, *m.*, lodging; shelter.
albo, *adj.*, white.
albura, *f.*, whiteness.
alcanzar, *v.a.*, to follow; to overtake.
alcázar, *m.*, castle; fortress.
Alderete, *prop. noun*, Alderete.
alegrar, *v.a.*, to make merry; *v.r.*, to rejoice.
alegre, *adj.*, merry; happy.
alegría, *f.*, mirth; joy; pleasure.
alejado, *adj.*, distant.
alejamiento, *m.*, elongation; removal to a distance.
alejar, *v.a.*, to elongate; *v.r.*, to go away; to remove one's self.
alentar, *v.n.*, to breathe; *v.a.*, to encourage.
alerto, *adj.*, vigilant; alert.
aletargado *adj.*, lethargic.
aletear, *v.n.*, to flutter; to beat wings.
alevoso, *adj.*, treacherous.
alfombra, *f.*, carpet.
alforja, *f.*, saddle bags; wallet.
algazara, *f.*, shout.
algo, *pron.*, something; *adv.*, somewhat; rather.
algodón, *m.*, cotton.
alguno, *pron. and adj.*, some; any.
aliado, *m.*, ally; *adj.*, allied.
alianza, *f.*, alliance; league.
aliento, *m.*, encouragement.
alimentar, *v.a.*, to feed.
aliviar, *v.a.*, to alleviate; to relieve.
alivio, *m.*, alleviation; relief.
alma, *f.*, soul; spirit; mind; human being.
almacenar, *v.a.*, to store up.
almenado, *adj.*, embattled; battlemented.
almohada, *f.*, pillow.
alojamiento, *m.*, lodging.
alojar, *v.a.*, to lodge.

alrededor de, *prep.*, around.
alrededores, *m. pl.*, environs; surrounding places.
altanero, *adj.*, haughty; towering.
altar, *m.*, altar.
alterar, *v.a.*, to alter; to change; to disturb.
altercar, *v.n.*, to contend; to dispute.
alternar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to alternate.
altivo, *adj.*, haughty; lofty.
alto, *adj.*, high; illustrious; **lo — de**, the top of.
altura, *f.*, height; summit; **hacia la —**, toward the heavens.
alumbrar, *v.a.*, to light; to illuminate.
Alvarado, *prop. noun*, Alvarado, one of Cortes' officers.
alzar, *v.a.*, to raise; to construct; *v.r.*, to rise.
allá, *adv.*, there; yonder; **más —**, further on; beyond; **— de** *and* **más — de**, beyond; **el más —**, the Beyond.
allí, *adv.*, there; **— mismo**, right there.
amada, *f.*, beloved.
amado, *m.*, beloved; *adj.*, beloved.
amante, *m. and f.*, lover; sweetheart; *adj.*, loving.
amapola, *f.*, poppy.
amar, *v.a.*, to love.
amarfilado, *adj.*, ivory-like.
amargo, *adj.*, bitter.
amarillo, *adj.*, yellow.
ámbar, *m.*, amber.
ambición, *f.*, ambition.
ambicionar, *v.a.*, to pursue with anxiety; to covet.
ambicioso, *adj.*, ambitious; greedy.
ambiente, *m.*, air.
ambos, *adj.*, both.
ambrosía, *f.*, ambrosia.
amedrentado, *adj.*, frightened.
amedrentar, *v.a.*, to frighten; to deter.
amenazar, *v.a.*, to threaten.
ameno, *adj.*, pleasant.
amigo, *m.*, friend.
amilanar, *v.a.*, to frighten.
amistoso, *adj.*, friendly.
amo, *m.*, master; lord.
amontar, *v.a.*, to pile; to heap up.
amor, *m.*, love; *pl.*, love-affairs.
amoroso, *adj.*, loving.
amparar, *v.a.*, to shelter; to protect.
amparo, *m.*, protection.
amplio, *adj.*, ample; roomy.
anacoreta, *m.*, anchorite; hermit.
Anáhuac, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the Indian name for the valley of Mexico.
anatema, *m. and f.*, anathema; curse.
anciano, *adj.*, old.
ancho, *adj.*, broad.
anchura, *f.*, width.
Andalucía, *prop. noun*, Andalusia, a province in the south of Spain.
andar, *v.a. and. v.n.*, to go.
andas, *f.* (*always plural*), a chair *or* litter carried on the shoulders.
anécdota, *f.*, anecdote.
anegado, *adj.*, flooded; overcome.
anegar, *v.a.*, to flood; to drown.
ánfora, *f.*, amphora; large vase.
angelical, *adj.*, angelical.
angustia, *f.*, anguish.
angustiado, *adj.*, painful; sorrowful.
angustiar, *v.a.*, to afflict; to distress.
anhelante, *adj.*, desirous.
anhelar, *v.a.*, to covet; to long for.
anhelo, *m.*, hope; longing; zeal.

anidar, *v.n.*, to nest; *v.a.*, to cherish.
animal, *m.*, animal; *adj.*, animal.
ánimo, *m.*, spirit; courage.
animoso, *adj.*, brave.
aniquilar, *v.a.*, to annihilate; to destroy.
anoche, *adv.*, last night.
anonadar, *v.a.*, to annihilate.
ansia, *f.*, anxiety; eagerness; desire.
ansiar, *v.a.*, to long for; to desire.
ansiedad, *f.*, state of anxiety.
ansioso, *adj.*, anxious; eager.
ante, *prep.*, before; in the presence of.
antecesor, *m.*, predecessor; forefather; *pl.*, ancestors.
antena, *f.*, antenna *or* feeler of an insect; *pl.*, antennæ.
antepasado, *adj.*, passed; *m.*, ancestor.
anterior, *adj.*, former; previous.
antes, *adv.*, before; formerly; **—de**, before; **—de que**, before; **—que**, sooner than; rather than.
antídoto, *m.*, antidote.
antiguo, *adj.*, ancient; old.
antorcha, *f.*, torch.
antro, *m.*, cavern; doorway.
anunciar, *v.a.*, to announce.
añadir, *v.a.*, to add.
año, *m.*, year.
apacentado, *adj.*, settled.
apacentar, *v.a.*, to graze; *v.r.*, to settle temporarily.
apacible, *adj.*, placid; pleasant.
apagar, *v.a.*, to quench; to extinguish; to stifle.
aparato, *m.*, apparatus; show; circumstance.
aparecer, *v.n.*, to appear.
aparecida, *f.*, apparition.
aparición, *f.*, apparition.
apariencia, *f.*, appearance.
apartado, *adj.*, separated; distant; retired.
apartar, *v.a.*, to part; to separate; to avert.
apenas, *adv.*, scarcely; hardly; no sooner than.
apetecer, *v.a.*, to crave.
apetito, *m.*, appetite.
aplacar, *v.a.*, to appease; to calm down.
aplastar, *v.a.*, to crush; to destroy.
aplaudir, *v.a.*, to applaud.
aplicar, *v.a.*, to apply.
apocado, *adj.*, pusillanimous; cowardly; *m.*, weakling.
apocalipsis, *m.*, Apocalypse.
apocar, *v.a.*, to lessen.
apoderado, *adj.*, empowered; authorized.
apoderar, *v.a.*, to empower; **—se de**, to possess one's self of a thing.
aportar, *v.a.*, to bring.
apostrofar, *v.a.*, to apostrophize.
apostura, *f.*, gentleness; grace.
apoteosis, *m. and f.*, apotheosis; deification.
aprender, *v.a.*, to learn.
aprestar, *v.a.*, to prepare.
apretado, *adj.*, serried.
apretar, *v.a.*, to compress; to squeeze; to press down; to distress.
aprisionar, *v.a.*, to imprison.
aprovechar, *v.a.*, to profit by; to improve.
apuesto, *adj.*, elegant.
apurar, *v.a.*, to purify; to consume.
aquí, *adv.*, here.
ara, *f.*, altar.

arabesco, *m.*, arabesque.
arbitrio, *m.*, free will; means; power.
árbitro, *m.*, arbiter.
árbol, *m.*, tree.
arboleda, *f.*, grove.
arbusto, *m.*, shrub.
arcada, *f.*, arcade.
arcilla, *f.*, clay.
arco, *m.*, arch; bow.
arder, *v.n.*, to burn.
ardor, *m.*, ardor; valor.
ardoroso, *adj.*, fiery; ardent.
arena, *f.*, sand; arena.
arenga, *f.*, harangue; speech.
argentino, *adj.*, silvery.
arista, *f.*, intersection.
arma, *f.*, weapon; arm; division of military force; *pl.*, coat of arms.
armado, *adj.*, armed.
armazón, *f.*, framework; skeleton.
armiño, *m.*, ermine.
armonía, *f.*, harmony.
armonioso, *adj.*, harmonious.
arnés, *m.*, harness; armor.
aroma, *m.*, aroma; fragrance.
aromático, *m.*, aromatic.
arrancado, *adj.*, extirpated; dragged away; carried off.
arrancar, *v.a.*, to extirpate; to tear out; to tear from; to snatch from.
arrastrar, *v.a.*, to drag; *v.n.*, to creep; *v.r.*, to creep.
arrebatar, *v.a.*, to carry off; to snatch from; to take away from; to deprive of; to hurl.
arremeter, *v.a.*, to attack.
arremolinar, *v.a. and v.r.*, to form a crowd; to whirl.
arrepentirse, *v.r.*, to repent.
arriba, *adv.*, above; over; upstairs; up; **tan —,** so high.
arribar, *v.n.*, to arrive.
arribo, *m.*, arrival.
arriero, *m.*, mule driver.
arrobarse, *v.r.*, to be enraptured; to be entranced.
arrojar, *v.a.*, to hurl; to throw away; to drive out.
arrojo, *m.*, fearlessness.
arrostrar, *v.a.*, to encounter.
arroyo, *m.*, rivulet.
arroyuelo, *m.*, brook; rivulet.
arruinar, *v.a.*, to ruin; to destroy.
arrullar, *v.a.*, to lull.
arte, *m. or f.*, art; skill.
artería, *f.*, craft; skill.
articular, *v.a.*, to articulate.
artífice, *m.*, artificer; workman.
artista, *m.*, artist.
artístico, *adj.*, artistic.
arzobispo, *m.*, archbishop.
asalto, *m.*, assault; attack.
asar, *v.a.*, to roast; *v.r.*, to be excessively hot.
ascendencia, *f.*, line of ancestors; origin.
ascender, *v.n.*, to ascend; to climb.
asco, *m.*, loathing.
asegurar, *v.a.*, to assure; to affirm; to secure; *v.r.*, to make sure.
asentar, *v.a.*, to seat; to establish; *v.r.*, to sit down; to be established.
asesinar, *v.a.*, to assassinate; to murder.
asesor, *m.*, counsellor.
asestar, *v.a.*, to aim; to fire.
así, *adv.*, so; thus; therefore; **— que,** so that; as soon as.
Asia, *prop. noun*, Asia.
asiento, *m.*, seat; site.

asilo, *m.*, asylum; refuge; protection.
asistir, *v.n.*, to be present; to assist; *v.a.*, to serve.
asolar, *v.a.*, to level; to destroy.
asomar, *v.n.*, to begin to appear; to peep.
asombro, *m.*, dread; fear; amazement.
asombroso, *adj.*, wonderful; dreadful.
aspecto, *m.*, aspect; appearance.
áspero, *adj.*, rough; harsh; severe.
aspirar, *v.a.*, to aspire; to inspire.
asqueroso, *adj.*, filthy; loathsome.
astro, *m.*, star; heavenly body.
astuto, *adj.*, astute; cunning.
atado, *adj.*, tied; bound.
atalaya, *f.*, watchtower.
ataque, *m.*, attack.
atar, *v.a.*, to tie; to bind.
ataviado, *adj.*, attired; ornamented.
atender, *v.a.*, to attend.
atentamente, *adv.*, attentively.
atento, *adj.*, attentive; considerate; *m.*, attempt.
aterciopelado, *adj.*, velvet-like.
aterciopelo, *m.*, velvet.
aterrar, *v.a.*, to terrify; to appall.
aterrorizar, *v.a.*, to frighten; to terrify.
Atexcatl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Atexcatl (" Water-mirror ").
atmósfera, *f.*, atmosphere; air.
atónito, *adj.*, astonished.
atormentar, *v.a.*, to torment.
Atototzin, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Atototzin (" Little Water-bird ").
atraer, *v.a.*, to attract; to allure; to charm.
atravesar, *v.a.*, to cross; to cross over; to traverse.
atreverse, *v.r.*, to dare.
atribular, *v.a.*, to vex; to afflict.
atrocidad, *f.*, atrocity; cruelty.
atroz, *adj.*, atrocious; cruel.
Atzcapotzalco, *prop. noun* (Azt.), capital of the Tepanec kingdom.
audacia, *f.*, audacity; boldness.
audaz, *adj.*, bold; audacious; fearless.
audiencia, *f.*, audience; court.
augur, *m.*, augur; soothsayer.
augurio, *m.*, augury; omen.
augusto, *adj.*, august; magnificent.
aullar, *v.n.*, to howl; to yell; to cry.
aullido, *m.*, howl; yell; cry.
aun *or* **aún**, *adv.*, yet; still; even; further.
aunque, *conj.*, although.
áureo, *adj.*, golden.
aurora, *f.*, dawn; aurora; brightness.
ausente, *adj.*, absent; distant.
Austria, *prop. noun*, Austria; **César de Austria**, a title of Carlos V.
automóvil, *m.*, automobile.
auxiliar, *adj.*, auxiliary; helping.
avalancha, *f.*, avalanche.
avanzado, *adj.*, advanced.
avanzar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to advance.
avaro, *m.*, miser.
avasallado, *adj.*, subjugated; enslaved; overwhelmed.
avasallador, *adj.*, conquering.
avasallar, *v.a.*, to subdue; to enslave.
ave, *f.*, bird.
aventura, *f.*, adventure.
aventurar, *v.a.*, to venture; to risk.

aventurero, *m.*, adventurer; *adj.*, adventurous.
avergonzar, *v.a.*, to shame.
avidez, *f.*, covetousness; avidity; greed.
ávido, *adj.*, eager; covetous; greedy.
avivar, *v.a.*, to quicken; to encourage.
Axolohua, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Axolohua.
ay, *interj.*, alas; — **de,** alas for.
ayer, *adv.*, yesterday.
ayudar, *v.a.*, to aid; to help.
ayunar, *v.n.*, to fast.
azás, *adv.*, perhaps.
azorrado, *adj.*, drowsy; sleepy.
azotar, *v.a.*, to whip; to lash.
azteca, *m. and f.*, Aztec; *adj.*, Aztec.
Aztlán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the land in which the Aztecs originated ("The Land of Cranes").
azucena, *f.*, white lily.
azul, *adj.*, blue; **el** —, the blue sky.
azulamiento, *m.*, bluish shade.

B

bagaje, *m.*, baggage.
bailarín, -ina, *m. and f.*, dancer.
baile, *m.*, dance.
bajar, *v.n.*, to descend; to come down; *v.a.*, to lower; to bring down.
bajo, *adj.*, low; short; abject; *adv.*, under; underneath; below; *prep.*, under; below.
balsa, *f.*, raft.
ballesta, *f.*, cross-bow.
banda, *f.*, sash; band; coast.
bandada, *f.*, covey; flock.
banquete, *m.*, banquet.
bañado, *adj.*, bathed.
bañar, *v.a.*, to bathe; to wash.
baño, *m.*, bath; bathing place.
barba, *f.*, chin; beard.
barbarie, *f.*, barbarousness; barbarity.
bárbaro, *adj.*, barbaric; barbarous; fierce; cruel; barbarian; *m.*, barbarian.
barca, *f.*, boat; bark.
barco, *m.*, boat; ship.
bardo, *m.*, poet.
barnizar, *v.a.*, to varnish.
barquilla, *f.*, little boat.
barranca, *f.*, gorge; ravine.
barranco, *m.*, gorge; ravine.
barrer, *v.a.*, to sweep; to sweep away.
barreta, *f.*, small bar.
barrio, *m.*, city district; suburb.
bastar, *v.n.*, to suffice.
batalla, *f.*, battle.
batallar, *v.n.*, to fight.
batir, *v.a.*, to beat; to strike; to raze; to flutter; *v.r.*, to fight.
bautismo, *m.*, baptism.
bautizar, *v.a.*, to baptize.
beber, *v.a. and v.n.*, to drink; to swallow.
befa, *f.*, taunt; mocking.
befar, *v.a.*, to mock; to insult.
bélico, *adj.*, warlike; martial.
belicoso, *adj.*, warlike.
belleza, *f.*, beauty.
bello, *adj.*, beautiful; **las bellas artes,** the fine arts.
bendecir, *v.a.*, to bless.
bendición, *f.*, benediction; blessing.
bendito, *adj.*, blessed.
benévolo, *adj.*, benevolent.
benigno, *adj.*, kind; benignant.
bergantín, *m.*, brigantine.

besar, *v.a.*, to kiss.
beso, *m.*, kiss.
bestial, *adj.*, bestial.
bien, *m.*, welfare; property; good; *adv.*, well; right; very; readily; **no —**, as soon as; hardly; **pues —**, well then; **en — de**, to the advantage of.
bienventura, *f.*, good fortune.
bizarro, *adj.*, brave; spirited.
blanco, *adj.*, white; *m.*, goal; target.
blancura, *f.*, whiteness.
blando, *adj.*, soft; gentle.
blasfemar, *v.n.*, to blaspheme; **— de**, to blaspheme against.
blasfemo, *adj.*, blasphemous.
blasón, *m.*, armorial design; honor; glory.
boca, *f.*, mouth.
bocado, *m.*, mouthful.
bodega, *f.*, wine-cellar.
bogar, *v.n.*, to row.
bondad, *f.*, goodness; kindness.
bordado, *m.*, embroidery; *adj.*, embroidered.
bordadora, *f.*, embroideress.
bordadorcilla, *f.*, little embroideress.
bordar, *v.a.*, to embroider.
borde, *m.*, edge; margin.
bordón, *m.*, refrain; staff.
borrar, *v.a.*, to strike out; to erase; to obliterate; to darken.
bosque, *m.*, wood; forest.
botín, *m.*, booty; spoils of war.
bóveda, *f.*, arch; vault of heaven.
bramar, *v.n.*, to roar; to bellow.
braserillo, *m.*, a small brazier *or* pan to hold glowing coals.
bravío, *adj.*, fierce; wild.
bravo, *adj.*, brave.
brazo, *m.*, arm.
brega, *f.*, strife; contest.
brevaje, *m.*, beverage.
breve, *adj.*, short.
bribón, *m.*, knave; scoundrel; rascal.
brillante, *adj.*, brilliant.
brillar, *v.n.*, to shine; to sparkle.
brillo, *m.*, brilliancy; sparkle.
brindar, *v.n.*, to drink one's health; to offer.
brío, *m.*, strength; spirit; courage.
brisa, *f.*, breeze.
brocado, *m.*, brocade.
broma, *f.*, jest; mockery.
bronce, *m.*, bronze.
bronco, *adj.*, rough; coarse.
brotar, *v.n.*, to bud; to put forth; to come out; to gush.
bruma, *f.*, mist; cloud.
bruñidor, *m.*, polisher; burnisher; *adj.*, burnished.
brutal, *adj.*, brutal.
buen, *see* **bueno.**
buenamente, *adv.*, freely; easily; in a kindly manner.
bueno, *adj.*, good; kind; well.
buitre, *m.*, vulture.
bullir, *v.n.*, to boil; to bustle; to stir restlessly.
burdo, *adj.*, coarse; ordinary.
Burgos, *prop. noun*, Burgos, a city in the northern part of Spain.
burla, *f.*, sneer; jest; trick; deceit.
busca, *f.*, search; pursuit.
buscar, *v.a.*, to search; to seek; to look for.

C

caballeresco, *adj.*, knightly.
caballero, *m.*, knight; nobleman; horseman.

cabe, *prep.*, near.
cabecera, *f.*, head of a bed.
cabellera, *f.*, long hair.
cabello, *m.*, hair of the head.
cabeza, *f.*, head.
cabo, *m.*, end; extremity; cape.
cacao, *m.*, cacao tree; cacao-nut.
cacería, *f.*, hunting party; hunt.
cacicazgo, *m.*, dignity of a chief (**cacique**) and his territory.
cacique, *m.*, cacique; Indian chieftain.
cacli, *m.* (Azt.), sandal.
cacto, *m.*, cactus.
cada, *adj.*, each; — **uno** *or* — **cual**, each; each one.
cadáver, *m.*, corpse.
cadencia, *f.*, cadence; harmony.
cadencioso, *adj.*, rhythmical; measured.
cadera, *f.*, hip.
Cádiz, *prop. noun*, Cadiz, a city in the south of Spain.
caduco, *adj.*, aged; decrepit.
caer, *v.n.*, to fall; to descend; to happen to; *v.r.*, to fall down.
cahuipilli, *m.* (Azt.), a sleeveless outer garment of quilted cotton, worn as armor.
caída, *f.*, fall.
caja, *f.*, box; chest; funds.
calcinado, *adj.*, burned.
calcinar, *v.a.*, to burn.
caldear, *v.a.*, to heat.
calidad, *f.*, quality.
caliente, *adj.*, warm; hot.
cáliz, *m.*, chalice; calyx of flower.
calmar, *v.a.*, to calm; to quiet.
calmecac, *m.* (Azt.), a school for noble youths and maidens.
calor, *m.*, heat.
calumnia, *f.*, slander; calumny.
Calvario, *m.*, Calvary.
calzada, *f.*, causeway; highroad.
callar, *v.n. and v.r.*, to be silent; to hush.
calle, *f.*, street.
callejuela, *f.*, small street; lane.
cama, *f.*, bed; couch.
cámara, *f.*, hall; chamber; legislative council.
camarada, *m. and f.*, comrade.
cambiar, *v.a.*, to change; to exchange.
cambio, *m.*, exchange; **en** —, in lieu; on the other hand.
caminar, *v.n.*, to journey.
camino, *m.*, road; journey.
camisa, *f.*, shirt; chemise.
campamento, *m.*, encampment.
campana, *f.*, bell.
campanilla, *f.*, small bell.
campaña, *f.*, level country; campaign.
campeón, *m.*, champion; hero.
campo, *m.*, field; country.
canal, *m.*, canal.
canción, *f.*, song; lyric poem; ballad.
candente, *adj.*, very hot.
canoa, *f.*, canoe.
canoro, *adj.*, musical; melodious.
cansado, *adj.*, tired.
cansancio, *m.*, weariness.
cansar, *v.a.*, to tire; *v.r.*, to become tired.
cantar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to sing.
cantero, *m.*, stone cutter.
cántico, *m.*, song; canticle.
cantidad, *f.*, quantity; amount.
canto, *m.*, song; short poem; chant.
cantor, *m.*, singer.

caña, *f.*, reed; cane; bamboo; stem; stalk.
cañavera, *f.*, reed-grass.
cañaveral, *m.*, cane *or* reed-brake.
capaz, *adj.*, capable; suitable.
capilla, *f.*, chapel.
capital, *f.*, capital.
capitán, *m.*, captain.
capricho, *m.*, caprice; fancy.
caprichoso, *adj.*, capricious; fanciful.
capturar, *v.a.*, to capture.
cara, *f.*, face.
caracol, *m.*, snail; shell used for horn.
caracolillo, *m.*, small shell.
caravana, *f.*, caravan.
cárcel, *f.*, jail; prison.
cargar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to load; to carry a load; to charge.
cargo, *m.*, load; **hacerse — de**, to take charge of.
caricia, *f.*, caress.
cariño, *m.*, affection.
cariñosamente, *adv.*, affectionately.
cariñoso, *adj.*, affectionate.
Carlos V, *prop. noun*, Charles V, King of Spain and Emperor of Germany.
carmín, *m.*, carmine color; crimson.
carne, *f.*, flesh; meat.
caro, *adj.*, dear; costly.
carrera, *f.*, progress; run; race; course; high-road; career.
carrizal, *m.*, clump of reed-grass.
carrizo, *m.*, reed-grass.
casa, *f.*, house.
casar, *v.a.*, to marry; **—se con**, to marry.
casco, *m.*, head-piece; helmet.
caserío, *m.*, village; series of houses.
casi, *adv.*, almost; nearly.
caso, *m.*, event; case; occasion.
casta, *f.*, caste; race.
castigar, *v.a.*, to punish.
castigo, *m.*, punishment.
castillo, *m.*, castle; fort.
casto, *adj.*, chaste; pure.
casualmente, *adv.*, casually; accidentally.
cataclismo, *m.*, cataclysm; catastrophe.
Catalina Xuárez, *prop. noun*, the name of Cortes' wife.
catarata, *f.*, cataract; waterfall.
catástrofe, *f.*, catastrophe.
cauda, *f.*, tail; train.
caudal, *m.*, property; fortune; plenty.
caudaloso, *adj.*, abundant; rich; mighty (of a river).
caudillo, *m.*, chief; chieftain; leader.
causa, *f.*, cause.
causado, *adj.*, caused.
causar, *v.a.*, to cause.
cautivar, *v.a.*, to capture; to charm.
cautivo, *m.*, captive.
caverna, *f.*, cavern.
caza, *f.*, chase; hunting; game.
cazador, *m.*, hunter.
cazar, *v.a.*, to hunt.
ceder, *v.a.*, to grant; to yield.
cegar, *v.n.*, to go blind; *v.a.*, to blind.
celda, *f.*, cell in a convent.
célebre, *adj.*, celebrated; famous.
celeste, *adj.*, celestial.
celestial, *adj.*, celestial.
celo, *m.*, zeal; *pl.*, jealousy.
cenar, *v.n.*, to sup.
ceniza, *f.*, ashes.
centella, *f.*, lightning; flash of fire *or* light.

centellante, *adj.*, sparkling; flashing.
centellar, *v.n.*, to sparkle; to twinkle; to flash.
centenar, *m.*, hundred.
centenario, *m.*, centenary.
Centeotl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Goddess of Maize.
centinela, *m.*, sentinel.
central, *adj.*, central.
centro, *m.*, center; heart; origin.
cerca, *adv.*, near; close by; — **de,** near.
cercado, *adj.*, enclosed; surrounded; bordered.
cercanía, *f.*, neighborhood; surroundings.
cercano, *adj.*, near; neighboring.
cercar, *v.a.*, to enclose; to encircle.
ceremonia, *f.*, ceremony.
ceremonioso, *adj.*, ceremonious.
cerner *or* **cernir,** *v.n.*, to bud; *v.r.*, to soar.
cerrar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to close; to shut; to enclose; to close in.
certero, *adj.*, sure; certain.
César, *prop. noun*, Cæsar.
cesar, *v.n.*, to cease; to stop.
césped, *m.*, turf; grass.
cesta, *f.*, basket.
cesto, *m.*, hand-basket.
cicatriz, *f.*, scar.
ciclo, *m.*, cycle.
cíclope, *m.*, cyclops.
cielo, *m.*, sky; heaven.
ciencia, *f.*, science, skill.
ciertamente, *adv.*, with certainty.
cierto, *adj.*, certain; sure.
cilindro, *m.*, cylinder.
cima, *f.*, summit; height; peak.
cimero, *adj.*, at the top; crowning.
cinto, *m.*, girdle; waist.
cintura, *f.*, waist; girdle; belt.
circuir, *v.a.*, to surround.
circular, *adj.*, circular.
circular, *v.n.*, to circulate; to move about.
círculo, *m.*, circle.
circundar, *v.a.*, to surround; to encircle.
circunferencia, *f.*, circumference.
ciudad, *f.*, city; town.
ciudadano, *m.*, citizen.
ciudadela, *f.*, citadel.
civilización, *f.*, civilization.
civilizado, *adj.*, civilized.
civilizar, *v.a.*, to civilize.
clamar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to demand; to clamor; to exclaim; to cry out.
clamor, *m.*, clamor; scream; cry.
claridad, *f.*, clarity; splendor; light.
claro, *adj.*, clear; bright; transparent; *m.*, light spot; clear spot.
clase, *f.*, class; kind.
claustro, *m.*, cloister.
cláusula, *f.*, clause; proviso.
clavar, *v.a.*, to nail; to fasten; to drive; — **los ojos,** to stare.
clavo, *m.*, nail; spike.
clima, *m.*, clime; climate.
coatepantli, *m.* (Azt.), the enclosing wall, and also the large courtyard, of the great temple of Huitzilopochtli in Tenochtitlán.
cobarde, *adj.*, cowardly; timid.
cobijar, *v.a.*, to cover; to protect.
cobrar, *v.a.*, to collect; to obtain; to recover; — **amor a,** to fall in love with.
cobre, *m.*, copper.
coco, *m.*, coconut; coconut tree.
codicia, *f.*, covetousness; cupidity.

codicioso, *adj.*, covetous; greedy.
coger, *v.a.*, to catch; to fetch; to take up; to get.
coincidir, *v.n.*, to coincide.
cola, *f.*, tail.
colegio, *m.*, school.
cólera, *f.*, anger.
colérico, *adj.*, angry; irascible.
colgar, *v.a.*, to hang up; to suspend.
colhua, *m.* (Azt.), Colhuan; *adj.*, Colhuan.
Colhuacán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a kingdom south of Tenochtitlán.
colibrí, *m.*, humming-bird.
colmar, *v.a.*, to heap up; to fill completely.
colmo, *m.*, heap; height; *adj.*, heaping full.
colocar, *v.a.*, to arrange; to place.
color, *m.*, color; hue.
colosal, *adj.*, colossal; huge.
columbrar, *v.a.*, to perceive; to discern at a distance.
columna, *f.*, column.
comarca, *f.*, territory; district; boundary.
combate, *m.*, combat; battle.
combatir, *v.a. and v.n.*, to combat; to fight.
combinar, *v.a.*, to combine.
combo, *adj.*, bent; arched.
comentar, *v.a.*, to comment upon; to explain.
comer, *v.a. and v.n.*, to eat.
comerciante, *m.*, trader; merchant.
cometa, *m.*, comet.
comisionar, *v.a.*, to commission.
comitiva, *f.*, suite; followers.
como, *adv. and conj.*, as; as if; like; — **que**, because.
cómo, *adv. and interj.*, how; why.
compacto, *m.*, compact; alliance; *adj.*, compact.
compadecer, *v.a.*, to pity; to sympathize with.
compañero, *m.*, companion.
compañía, *f.*, company.
comparar, *v.a.*, to compare.
comparecer, *v.n.*, to appear.
compartir, *v.a.*, to divide.
compás, *m.*, measure; time (in music).
compasión, *f.*, compassion.
completar, *v.a.*, to complete.
cómplice, *m.*, accomplice.
componer, *v.a.*, to compose; to construct.
comprar, *v.a.*, to buy.
comprender, *v.a.*, to embrace; to comprehend; to include; to understand.
con, *prep.*, with; by; **para** —, toward.
concavidad, *f.*, concavity.
concentrar, *v.a.*, to concentrate.
concéntrico, *adj.*, concentric.
conciencia, *f.*, conscience.
concierto, *m.*, contract; concert.
concordar, *v.a.*, to regulate; *v.n.*, to agree.
concha, *f.*, shell.
condensación, *f.*, condensation.
condensar, *v.a.*, to condense.
condición, *f.*, condition.
condimentar, *v.a.*, to dress *or* season food.
conducir, *v.a.*, to convey; to carry; to conduct; to guide; to take along.
conducta, *f.*, conduct.
conducto, *m.*, mediation.
conductor, *m.*, conductor; guide; leader.

conferencia, *f.*, conference.
confesión, *f.*, confession.
confiado, *adj.*, confident; sure; — **en**, trusting in.
confianza, *f.*, confidence; trust.
confiar, *v.n.*, to hope; to trust; *v.a.*, to confide; to intrust.
confín, *m.*, limit; border.
confinar, *v.a.*, to confine; to border upon.
conflagración, *f.*, conflagration.
conforme, *adj.*, suitable; — **a**, in accordance with.
confundir, *v.a.*, to confound; *v.r.*, to be perplexed; to be mixed up *or* mingled.
confusión, *f.*, confusion.
confuso, *adj.*, confused; indistinct.
congelado, *adj.*, congealed; frozen; cold.
congelar, *v.a. and v.r.*, to congeal; to freeze.
congregar, *v.a.*, to assemble; to congregate.
conjunto, *adj.*, united; *m.*, the whole; the aggregate.
conjurar, *v.n.*, to conjure; *v.a.*, to exorcise; to conjure; to implore.
conmovedor, *adj.*, affecting.
conmover, *v.a.*, to move; to affect; to disturb.
conocedor, *m.*, critic; judge; possessor of knowledge about.
conocer, *v.a.*, to be acquainted with; to know.
conque, *conj.*, and so.
conquista, *f.*, conquest.
conquistador, *m.*, conqueror.
conquistar, *v.a.*, to conquer.
consagración, *f.*, consecration.
consagrado, *adj.*, consecrated.
consagrar, *v.a.*, to consecrate.
consecuencia, *f.*, consequence.
conseguir, *v.a.*, to attain; to get; to obtain.
consejo, *m.*, council; counsel; advice; opinion.
consentimiento, *m.*, consent.
consentir, *v.a.*, to consent to.
conservar, *v.a.*, to preserve.
consolar, *v.a.*, to console.
constelación, *f.*, constellation.
constelar, *v.a.*, to cover with stars.
consternar, *v.a.*, to terrify.
construcción, *f.*, construction.
construir, *v.a.*, to construct; to build.
consuelo, *m.*, consolation; comfort.
consultar, *v.a.*, to consult.
consumar, *v.a.*, to consummate; to finish; *v.r.*, to be accomplished.
consumir, *v.a.*, to consume.
contacto, *m.*, contact.
contador, *m.*, auditor; receiver; treasurer; story-teller.
contar, *v.a.*, to count; to recount; to tell.
contemplación, *f.*, contemplation.
contemplar, *v.a.*, to contemplate; to behold.
contener, *v.a.*, to contain; to enclose.
contento, *adj.*, glad; contented.
contestar, *v.a.*, to reply; to answer.
continuar, *v.a.*, to continue.
contra, *prep.*, against.
contraer, *v.a.*, to contract; to reduce.
contrario, *adj.*, contrary; **por el** —, on the contrary.
convenir, *v.n.*, to agree; *v. impers.*, to suit; to be meet.
convento, *m.*, convent; monastery.
conversación, *f.*, conversation.

conversión, *f.*, conversion.
convertir, *v.a.*, to convert; to change; **—se en**, to change to.
convocar, *v.a.*, to convene.
convoy, *m.*, convoy; a number of people under convoy.
convulso, *adj.*, convulsed.
copa, *f.*, goblet; cup; foliage of a tree.
copal, copalli, *m.* (Azt.), copal (a transparent resin, used as incense).
copiar, *v.a.*, to copy; to imitate.
Copil, *prop. noun* (Azt.), king of Malinalco.
coral, *m.*, coral.
coraza, *f.*, cuirass; armor for the body.
corazón, *m.*, heart.
cordel, *m.*, cord.
cordón, *m.*, cord; cordon.
coro, *m.*, choir; chorus.
corona, *f.*, crown.
coronación, *f.*, coronation.
coronar, *v.a.*, to crown.
correr, *v.n.*, to run.
corriente, *f.*, current; *adj.*, current; easy; *adv.*, all right.
corromper, *v.a.*, to corrupt.
cortar, *v.a.*, to cut; to cut off.
corte, *f.*, court of a king; retinue.
Cortés, *prop. noun*, Hernán Cortés, conqueror of Mexico.
cortesano, *adj.*, courtly; courteous; *m.*, courtier.
cortina, *f.*, curtain.
cortinaje, *f.*, set of curtains.
corto, *adj.*, short.
corvo, *adj.*, bent; crooked; curved.
cosa, *f.*, thing.
Cosijoesa, *prop. noun* (Azt.), name of a king of the Zapotecs.
costa, *f.*, coast; shore.
costar, *v.n.*, to cost.
costear, *v.a.*, to pay the cost; to coast along a shore.
costumbre, *f.*, custom; habit.
cota, *f.*, coat of mail; coat of arms.
Coxcox, *prop. noun* (Azt.), king of Colhuacán.
Coyoacán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a town near Tenochtitlán.
Coyolicaltzin, *prop. noun* (Azt.), name of a queen of the Zapotecs, niece of Ahuitzotl, Emperor of Mexico ("Little Cotton Flake").
coyote, *m.*, coyote.
coyotl, *m.* (Azt.), coyote.
cráneo, *m.*, skull; cranium.
creación, *f.*, creation.
crecer, *v.n.*, to grow.
creencia, *f.*, belief.
creer, *v.a.*, to believe; to think.
crepúsculo, *m.*, twilight.
cresta, *f.*, crest; summit.
criada, *f.*, female servant.
criado, *m.*, male servant.
criatura, *f.*, creature; infant; daughter (as term of endearment).
crimen, *m.*, crime.
criminal, *adj.*, criminal; *m. and f.*, criminal.
crispar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to twitch; to contract.
cristal, *m.*, crystal; water.
cristalino, *adj.*, crystalline; transparent; bright.
cristiano, *m.*, Christian; *adj.*, Christian.
Cristóbal de Olid, *prop. noun*, one of Cortés' officers.
cronista, *m.*, chronicler.
cruel, *adj.*, cruel.

crueldad, *f.*, cruelty.
cruento, *adj.*, bloody; inhuman.
crujido, *m.*, creaking; cracking.
crujir, *v.n.*, to creak.
cruz, *f.*, cross; **en —**, crosswise.
cruzar, *v.a.*, to cross.
cuadro, *m.*, square; picture.
cuadrúpedo, *adj.*, four-footed; *m.*, quadruped.
cual, *adv. and conj.*, as; like; as if.
cuál, *adv.*, how.
cualidad, *see* **calidad**.
cualquier, cualquiera, *pron. and adj.*, any; some.
cuan, *see* **cuanto**.
cuán, *adv.*, how.
cuando, *adv.*, when; **de — en —**, from time to time.
cuándo, *adv.*, when.
cuanto, *adj. and pron.*, whatever; all that; **unos —s**, a few.
cuánto, *adj. and pron.*, how much; how; what.
cuartel, *m.*, quarter; barracks.
Cuauhtémoc, Cuauhtemotzin, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the name of the last Emperor of Mexico.
cuauhtli, *m.* (Azt.), an eagle; a knight belonging to the military order of the Eagles.
Cuba, *prop. noun*, Cuba.
cubierto, *m.*, cover; roof; deck of ship.
cubrir, *v.a.*, to cover.
cuchillada, *f.*, cut with a knife; gash.
cuchillo, *m.*, knife.
cuello, *m.*, neck; throat; collar.
cuenta, *f.*, count; account; **darse —**, to become aware of; to notice; to realize.
cuerda, *f.*, cord; rope.
cuerdo, *adj.*, prudent; sensible.
cuerpo, *m.*, body.
cuidado, *m.*, care.
cuidar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to take care; to take care of.
culebra, *f.*, snake; serpent.
culebreante, *adj.*, serpentine; snake-like; undulating.
culebrear, *v.n.*, to wriggle like a snake; to wind.
culebrino, *adj.*, snaky; snake-like.
culminante, *adj.*, culminating; lofty.
culpar, *v.a.*, to blame.
culto, *m.*, worship; cult.
cultura, *f.*, culture.
cumbre, *f.*, summit.
cumplimiento, *m.*, completion; fulfillment.
cumplir, *v.a. and v.n.*, to execute; to fulfill; to keep a promise; to comply; *v.r.*, to be realized; to be accomplished.
cúmulo, *m.*, heap; pile.
cundir, *v.n.*, to grow; to spread; to expand.
curador, *m.*, healer; *adj.*, healing.
curadora, *f.*, female healer; medicine-woman.
curioso, *adj.*, curious; inquisitive.
curvo, *adj.*, curved.
cúspide, *f.*, summit; peak.
custodia, *f.*, custody.
custodiar, *v.a.*, to guard.
cutis, *m. and f.*, skin of the human body.
cuyo, *adj.*, whose, which.

CH

Chalco, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a town near Tenochtitlán.

chalquense, *m. and f.*, a native of Chalco; *adj.*, belonging to Chalco.
chalupa, *f.*, small canoe.
Chapultepec, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a hill near Tenochtitlán.
chato, *adj.*, flat (-nosed).
Chersjalm, *prop. noun* (Azt.), name of a barbarous king.
chichimeca, *prop. noun* (Azt.), name of a Mexican tribe.
Chimalpopoca, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the name of an Emperor of Mexico ("Smoking Shield").
chimalla, *f.* (Azt.), shield.
chinampa, *f.* (Azt.), floating island.
chirimía, *f.*, flageolet.
chirrido, *m.*, shrill sound; loud creaking.
chispa, *f.*, spark; witticism.
chispear, *v.n.*, to sparkle; — **estrellas**, to sparkle with stars.
chocar, *v.n.*, to strike; to collide; to clash.
chocolate, *m.*, chocolate.
chocho, *prop. noun* (Azt.), name of a savage tribe in Mexico.
choluteca, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a native of Cholula; *adj.*, pertaining to Cholula.
chontal, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a Chontal Indian; *adj.*, Chontal.
chorro, *m.*, jet; spurt; stream.
choza, *f.*, hut.

D

dama, *f.*, lady.
danza, *f.*, dance.
danzante, *m. and f.*, dancer.
danzar, *v.n.*, to dance.
danzarín, **—na**, *m. and f.*, dancer.
dar, *v.a.*, to give; to fight (a battle).
dardo, *m.*, dart.
de, *prep.*, of; from; with; by; to; for; than.
debate, *m.*, debate.
debatir, *v.a.*, to debate.
deber, *v.a.*, to owe; to be to; to have to; must; ought; should.
débil, *adj.*, weak.
debilitar, *v.a.*, to debilitate; to weaken.
decidido, *adj.*, decided.
decidir, *v.a.*, to decide.
décimo, *m.*, tenth; *adj.*, tenth.
decir, *v.a.*, to say; to tell; to speak; **es —**, that is.
declarar, *v.a.*, to declare.
decretar, *v.a.*, to decree.
decreto, *m.*, decree.
dedicar, *v.a.*, to dedicate; to devote.
defender, *v.a.*, to defend; to protect.
definitivo, *adj.*, definitive; conclusive.
degenerar, *v.n.*, to degenerate.
degollado, *adj.*, beheaded.
degollar, *v.a.*, to behead.
dejar, *v.a.*, to leave; to let.
delante, *adv.*, before; **— de**, before; ahead of.
delatar, *v.a.*, to denounce; to inform against.
deleitar, *v.a.*, to delight.
deleite, *m.*, delight; pleasure.
delgado, *adj.*, thin; lean; slender.
delicadeza, *f.*, delicacy.
delicado, *adj.*, delicate.
delicia, *f.*, delight.
deliciosamente, *adv.*, deliciously.
delicioso, *adj.*, delicious; delightful.
delirante, *adj.*, delirious; raving.
delirio, *m.*, delirium.
demanda, *f.*, demand; request.

demandar, *v.a.*, to demand.
demás, *adj.* (*preceded by* **lo, los,** *or* **las**), the rest; the others; *adv.*, over; besides.
demasía, *f.*, excess; boldness.
demasiado, *adj.*, too; excessive; *adv.*, too; too much.
demente, *adj.*, demented; insane.
demoler, *v.a.*, to demolish.
demostrar, *v.a.*, to demonstrate.
denigrar, *v.a.*, to defame; to insult.
denso, *adj.*, dense; thick.
dentar, *v.a.*, to tooth; to indent.
dentro, *adv.*, inside; within; — **de**, inside of.
depender, *v.n.*, to depend; — **de**, to depend upon.
depositario, *m.*, depositary; receiver.
derecho, *m.*, right; justice; law; *adj.*, right; straight; right-hand.
derramar, *v.a.*, to pour out; to spill; to shed.
derribado, *adj.*, overthrown; demolished.
derribar, *v.a.*, to demolish; to overthrow; to prostrate.
derrota, *f.*, defeat.
derrotado, *adj.*, defeated.
derrotar, *v.a.*, to defeat.
desafiar, *v.a.*, to challenge; to defy.
desaliento, *m.*, dismay; dejection; faintness.
desamparar, *v.a.*, to forsake.
desaparecer, *v.a.*, to make disappear; *v.n. and v.r.*, to disappear.
desaparición, *f.*, disappearance.
desarmar, *v.a.*, to disarm.
desastre, *m.*, disaster.
desavenencia, *f.*, discord; misunderstanding.
desbaratar, *v.a.*, to destroy.
descalzado, *adj.*, barefooted.
descalzo, *adj.*, barefooted.
descansar, *v.n. and v.a.*, to rest.
descanso, *m.*, rest; repose.
descender, *v.n.*, to descend; *v.a.*, to lower.
descendiente, *adj.*, descending; *m.*, descendant; offspring.
descomponer, *v.a.*, to disturb; to change.
desconocer, *v.a.*, to fail to recognize.
desconocido, *adj.*, unknown.
describir, *v.a.*, to describe.
descubierto, *adj.*, discovered; *also p.p. of* **descubrir**.
descubrimiento, *m.*, discovery.
descubrir, *v.a.*, to discover; to uncover.
desde, *prep.*, from; since; after; for.
desdeñoso, *adj.*, disdainful.
desdichado, *adj.*, unfortunate; unhappy.
desear, *v.a.*, to desire; to wish.
desembarcar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to disembark; to land.
desencadenar, *v.a.*, to unchain.
desenfrenado, *adj.*, unbridled; ungoverned.
desenfrenamiento, *m.*, unruliness; wantonness.
desenfrenar, *v.a.*, to unbridle.
desenfreno, *m.*, unruliness; wantonness.
desenrollar, *v.a. and v.r.*, to unroll.
deseoso, *adj.*, desirous; eager.
desesperación, *f.*, despair; desperation; act of desperation.
desesperado, *adj.*, desperate; furious; helpless.

desesperar, *v.n.*, to lose hope.
desfallecer, *v.n.*, to grow weak; to faint.
desfallecimiento, *m.*, languor; fainting; swoon.
desgajado, *adj.*, torn off; shattered.
desgajar, *v.a.*, to tear off the branches of trees.
desgarrador, *m.*, tearer; one who tears; *adj.*, tearing; rending.
desgarrar, *v.a.*, to tear; to rend; to claw.
desgracia, *f.*, misfortune; grief.
desgraciado, *adj.*, unfortunate; unhappy.
desierto, *adj.*, deserted; *m.*, desert; wilderness.
designio, *m.*, design; purpose.
desilusión, *f.*, disillusion.
desistir, *v.n.*, to desist.
deslumbrador, *adj.*, dazzling; brilliant.
deslumbrante, *adj.*, dazzling.
deslumbrar, *v.a.*, to dazzle.
desmayado, *adj.*, fainting; discouraged.
desmayar, *v.n.*, to faint; to be dispirited; to be discouraged.
desmesurado, *adj.*, immeasurable.
desnudo, *adj.*, nude; bare.
desolación, *f.*, desolation.
desolado, *adj.*, desolate.
desparramar, *v.a.*, to spread out; to scatter.
despedazar, *v.a.*, to tear to pieces; to destroy.
despedir, *v.a.*, to send away; to emit; *v.r.*, to take leave.
despejado, *adj.*, sprightly; serene; cloudless; cleared.
despertar, *v.a.*, to awake.
desplomar, *v.r.*, to collapse.
despoblar, *v.a.*, to depopulate.
despojo, *m.*, plunder; spoils of war.
desposar, *v.a.*, to marry; **—se con**, to marry.
déspota, *m.*, despot; tyrant.
despótico, *adj.*, despotic.
despreciar, *v.a.*, to despise; to scorn; to spurn.
desprender, *v.a.*, to unfasten; to let loose.
después, *adv.*, after; then; afterwards; **— de**, after.
desquiciamiento, *m.*, unhinging; disjoining.
destazar, *v.a.*, to cut up.
desterrado, *adj.*, banished; exiled; *m.*, exile.
destilar, *v.a.*, to distill.
destinar, *v.a.*, to destine.
destino, *m.*, destiny; fate; destination.
destreza, *f.*, skill.
destrozar, *v.a.*, to destroy.
destrucción, *f.*, destruction.
destructor, *adj.*, destroying.
destruir, *v.a.*, to destroy.
desvanecer, *v.a.*, to cause to disappear; *v.r.*, to vanish; to faint.
desvanecido, *adj.*, vanished.
desvanecimiento, *m.*, pride; giddiness.
desventura, *f.*, misfortune.
desventurado, *adj.*, unfortunate.
detalle, *m.*, detail.
detener, *v.a.*, to detain; to stop; *v.r.*, to stop.
devastar, *v.a.*, to desolate; to ruin.
devolver, *v.a.*, to return; to restore.
devorador, *m.*, devourer; *adj.*, devouring.

devorar, *v.a.*, to devour.
devoto, *adj.*, devout; devoted.
día, *m.*, day; **al — siguiente**, on the following day.
diablo, *m.*, devil.
diabólico, *adj.*, diabolical; devilish.
diadema, *f.*, diadem; crown.
diafanizar, *v.a.*, to make transparent; *v.r.*, to become diaphanous.
diáfano, *adj.*, diaphanous; clear; transparent.
diamante, *m.*, diamond.
diamantino, *adj.*, adamantine; like a diamond.
diariamente, *adv.*, daily.
diario, *adj.*, daily; **a —**, daily.
dibujo, *m.*, design; drawing.
dictar, *v.a.*, to dictate; to command.
dicha, *f.*, happiness.
dicho, *p.p. of* **decir**, said.
dichoso, *adj.*, happy.
diestro, *adj.*, right; skillful.
diezmo, *m.*, tithe; tenth part.
diferente, *adj.*, different.
dignarse, *v.r.*, to deign; to condescend.
dignatario, *m.*, dignitary.
dignidad, *f.*, dignity.
digno, *adj.*, worthy; suitable.
diluir, *v.a.*, to dilute.
diluvio, *m.*, flood; deluge.
dinastía, *f.*, dynasty.
dios, *m.*, god.
diosa, *f.*, goddess.
director, *adj.*, which directs; *m.*, director; guide.
dirigir, *v.a.*, to direct; to lead; **—se a**, to address; to go toward.
disco, *m.*, disk.
discordia, *f.*, discord.
discurrir, *v.n.*, to discuss; to roam.
diseminar, *v.a.*, to disseminate; to sow.
disfrutar, *v.a.*, to enjoy; to profit by; **— de**, to enjoy.
disidente, *adj.*, dissenter; *m.*, one who dissents.
disparado, *adj.*, shot.
disparar, *v.a.*, to shoot.
dispersar, *v.a.*, to disperse; to scatter.
disperso, *adj.*, scattered.
dispuesto, *adj.*, disposed; ready.
disputar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to dispute; to contend.
distancia, *f.*, distance.
distinguir, *v.a.*, to distinguish.
distinto, *adj.*, distinct; different.
distraer, *v.a.*, to distract.
diverso, *adj.*, diverse; different; *pl.*, several; many.
divertir, *v.a.*, to divert.
dividir, *v.a.*, to divide; to separate.
divinidad, *f.*, divinity.
divino, *adj.*, divine.
doblado, *adj.*, doubled; bowed; deceitful.
doblar, *v.a.*, to double; to fold; to bow.
docto, *adj.*, learned.
dolencia, *f.*, ache; disease.
doliente, *adj.*, aching; suffering; sad.
dolor, *m.*, pain; ache.
dolorosamente, *adv.*, painfully; miserably.
doloroso, *adj.*, dolorous; painful.
domar, *v.a.*, to tame; to subdue; to conquer.
domesticar, *v.a.*, to domesticate; to tame.
doméstico, *adj.*, domestic.

dominador, *m.*, ruler.
dominadora, *f.*, ruler.
dominar, *v.a.*, to dominate; to rule; to subdue.
dominio, *m.*, territory; dominion; power.
don, *m.*, gift; present.
don, *m.*, title for a gentleman, used only with Christian names.
donar, *v.a.*, to donate; to give.
doncel, *m.*, youth.
doncella, *f.*, maiden.
donde, *adv.*, where; **en** —, where; in which; **por** —, where; through which; on which.
dónde, *adv.*, where; **por** —, where.
dondequiera, *adv.*, anywhere; everywhere; wherever.
donosura, *f.*, grace; elegance.
doña, *f.*, title for a lady, used only with Christian names.
doquier, doquiera, *adv.*, everywhere; **por** —, everywhere.
dorado, *adj.*, gilded; golden.
dorar, *v.a.*, to gild; to illume.
dormido, *adj.*, asleep; insensible.
dormir, *v.n.*, to sleep; *v.r.*, to fall asleep.
dorso, *m.*, back.
dosel, *m.*, canopy.
ducado, *m.*, ducat.
dudar, *v.n. and v.a.*, to doubt.
duelo, *m.*, sorrow; grief; duel; combat.
dueña, *f.*, owner; mistress.
dueño, *m.*, owner; master.
dulce, *adj.*, sweet; soft; gentle; fresh.
dulcificar, *v.a.*, to sweeten.
dulzura, *f.*, sweetness; gentleness.
duque, *m.*, duke.
durmiente, *adj.*, sleeping.
duro, *adj.*, hard; oppressive; rude.

E

ebanista, *m.*, cabinet maker.
ebrio, *adj.*, intoxicated.
eclipsar, *v.a.*, to eclipse.
eco, *m.*, echo; distant sound.
echar, *v.a.*, to throw.
edificar, *v.a.*, to build.
edificio, *m.*, edifice; structure.
educación, *f.*, education; **hacer su** —, to get one's education.
educanda, *f.*, pupil.
educando, *m.*, pupil.
educar, *v.a.*, to educate.
efecto, *m.*, effect; purpose.
efímero, *adj.*, transitory; ephemeral.
egregio, *adj.*, egregious; eminent.
eh, *interj.*, eh.
eje, *m.*, axis; axle.
ejecutar, *v.a.*, to execute; to perform.
ejemplar, *m.*, model; example; *adj.*, exemplary.
ejemplo, *m.*, example.
ejercicio, *m.*, exercise; training.
ejercitar, *v.a.*, to exercise; to train.
ejército, *m.*, army.
elástico, *adj.*, elastic.
elector, *m.*, elector.
elegía, *f.*, elegy.
elegíaco, *adj.*, elegiac; mournful.
elegir, *v.a.*, to elect; to choose.
elemento, *m.*, element.
elevado, *adj.*, elevated; exalted; high.
elevar, *v.a.*, to elevate; to exalt.
elocuente, *adj.*, eloquent.
emanación, *f.*, emanation.
emanar, *v.n.*, to emanate.

embajador, *m.*, ambassador.
embarcación, *f.*, vessel; ship.
embarcar, *v.a.*, to embark; *v.r.*, to embark.
embargo: **sin embargo**, nevertheless.
embebecer, *v.a.*, to entertain; to amuse.
emblema, *m.*, emblem.
emboscar, *v.a.*, to place in ambush; *v.r.*, to lie in ambush.
embriagador, *adj.*, intoxicating.
embriagante, *adj.*, intoxicating.
embriagar, *v.a.*, to intoxicate.
embriaguez, *f.*, intoxication.
emerger, *v.n.*, to emerge.
emoción, *f.*, emotion.
empapar, *v.a.*, to drench.
emperador, *m.*, emperor.
empezar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to begin.
emplear, *v.a.*, to employ.
emprender, *v.a.*, to undertake.
empresa, *f.*, undertaking.
empujar, *v.a.*, to thrust.
empuje, *m.*, push.
empuñar, *v.a.*, to grasp.
en, *prep.*, in; into; on; at.
enaltecer, *v.a.*, to exalt.
enamorada, *f.*, sweetheart.
enamorado, *adj.*, in love; loving; enamored; *m.*, lover.
enamorar, *v.a.*, to excite *or* inspire love; to make love to; *v.r.*, to fall in love.
enardecer, *v.a.*, to fire with passion; to inflame.
encantado, *adj.*, enchanted; charmed.
encantador, *m.*, enchanter; charmer; *adj.*, enchanting; bewitching; charming.
encanto, *m.*, enchantment.
encaramado, *adj.*, lofty.
encaramar, *v.a. and v.r.*, to raise; to reach a high place.
encender, *v.a.*, to set fire to; to glow.
encerrar, *v.a.*, to shut up; to confine.
encontrar, *v.a.*, to meet; to find; to discover; *v.r.*, to be; **—se con** *or* **a**, to find; to meet.
encuadrar, *v.a.*, to frame; to enclose.
encumbrado, *adj.*, lofty; high.
endurecer, *v.a.*, to harden.
enemigo, *m.*, enemy; *adj.*, hostile; of the enemy.
energía, *f.*, energy.
enérgico, *adj.*, energetic.
enervante, *adj.*, enervating.
enfermedad, *f.*, sickness; infirmity.
enfermo, *adj.*, ill; sick.
enflorado, *adj.*, covered with flowers.
enfriar, *v.a.*, to cool.
engalanar, *v.a.*, to adorn.
engañar, *v.a.*, to deceive.
engendrar, *v.a.*, to engender; to beget.
engrandecer, *v.a.*, to enlarge; *v.r.*, to grow large.
engrosar, *v.a.*, to enlarge; to expand.
enhiesto, *adj.*, erect; upraised.
enigma, *f.*, enigma.
enjambre, *m.*, crowd.
enlazar, *v.a.*, to bind; to lace.
enloquecer, *v.a.*, to make mad; *v.r.*, to go mad.
enmarañar, *v.a.*, to tangle; to entangle; to perplex.
ennegrecer, *v.a.*, to darken.
enorme, *adj.*, enormous.

enormidad, *f.*, enormity.
enramada, *f.*, bower.
enramar, *v.a.*, to embower.
enriquecer, *v.a.*, to enrich.
enrojecer, *v.a.*, to redden.
enrollar, *v.a.*, to enroll; to wrap; to wind.
enroscado, *adj.*, twisted; curled; curled up.
enroscar, *v.a.*, to twine.
ensalzar, *v.a.*, to exalt.
ensangrentar, *v.a.*, to stain with blood.
ensartar, *v.a.*, to string; to thread.
enseña, *f.*, ensign; standard; sign.
enseñar, *v.a.*, to teach; to show.
enseñorear, *v.a.*, to domineer; to rule; *v.r.*, to rule.
ensombrecer, *v.a.*, to shadow.
ensueño, *m.*, dream; illusion.
entender, *v.a.*, to understand.
entenebrecer, *v.a.*, to obscure; to darken.
enterar, *v.a.*, to inform.
entereza, *f.*, whole; entirety; fortitude.
enternecer, *v.a.*, to make tender; to move to compassion.
entero, *adj.*, whole; entire.
enterrar, *v.a.*, to bury.
entibiar, *v.a.*, to cool; to soften.
entonar, *v.a.*, to intonate.
entonces, *adv.*, then; **por —** *and* **por aquel —**, at that time; **desde —**, from then on.
entrada, *f.*, entrance.
entraña, *f.*, entrail; heart; *pl.*, feelings *or* heart.
entrar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to enter.
entre, *prep.*, between; among; amid; **— tanto**, meanwhile; **por —**, in *or* through the midst of.
entregar, *v.a.*, to deliver; to hand over; to give.
entretejer, *v.a.*, to interweave.
entretejido, *adj.*, interwoven.
enturbiar, *v.a.*, to make muddy *or* turbid; to dim.
entusiasmo, *m.*, enthusiasm.
entusiasta, *m. and f.*, enthusiast; *adj.*, enthusiastic.
envejecido, *adj.*, old.
envenenar, *v.a.*, to poison.
enviado, *m.*, messenger.
enviar, *v.a.*, to send.
envidia, *f.*, envy.
envidioso, *adj.*, envious.
envilecer, *v.a.*, to vilify; to debase; *v.r.*, to degrade one's self.
envilecimiento, *m.*, debasement.
envolver, *v.a.*, to wrap up; to envelop.
envuelto, *adj.*, wrapped up; *also p.p. of* **envolver.**
épica, *f.*, epic.
épico, *adj.*, epic; heroic.
epiléptico, *adj.*, writhing.
episodio, *m.*, episode.
época, *m.*, epoch; time.
epopeya, *f.*, epic.
erección, *f.*, erection; that which is built.
eremita, *m.*, hermit.
erguido, *adj.*, erect.
erguir, *v.a.*, to erect; to raise up straight; *v.r.*, to stand erect; to straighten up.
erigir, *v.a.*, to erect; to raise.
erizar, *v.a.*, to set on end; *v.r.*, to bristle.
ermita, *f.*, hermitage.
ermitaño, *m.*, hermit.
errante, *adj.*, errant; wandering.

errar, *v.a.*, to err; to wander; *v.r.*, to wander about.
esbeltez, *f.*, tall and elegant stature.
esbelto, *adj.*, tall and well-shaped.
esbirro, *m.*, minion; hanger-on.
escanciar, *v.a.*, to pour; to serve; to drink.
escandaloso, *adj.*, scandalous; disagreeable; disgraceful.
escapar, *v.n.*, to escape; *v.r.*, to escape.
escarlata, *f.*, scarlet.
escarnecer, *v.a.*, to mock; to scoff; to scorn.
escarnecido, *adj.*, mocked; scorned; despised.
escasez, *f.*, scarcity.
escena, *f.*, scene; stage.
esclavitud, *f.*, slavery.
esclavizar, *v.a.*, to enslave.
esclavo, *m.*, slave; captive; *adj.*, captive.
escoger, *v.a.*, to choose.
escoltar, *v.a.*, to escort.
escombro, *m.*, rubbish.
escuchar, *v.a.*, to listen to; to hear.
escudero, *m.*, squire; shield bearer.
escudo, *m.*, shield; coat-of-arms.
escuela, *f.*, school.
escupir, *v.a.*, to spit; to cast away.
esencia, *f.*, essence.
esforzar, *v.a.*, to strengthen; *v.r.*, to exert one's self.
esfumar, *v.a.*, to outline indistinctly.
esgrimir, *v.a.*, to fence; to set upon; to brandish (a weapon).
esmeralda, *f.*, emerald.
esmero, *m.*, niceness; careful attention.
espacio, *m.*, space.
espada, *f.*, sword.
espadaña, *f.*, cat-tail.
espalda, *f.*, back.
espantar, *v.a.*, to frighten.
espantible, *adj.*, frightful.
espanto, *m.*, fright; terror.
espantoso, *adj.*, frightful; dreadful; terrible.
España, *f.*, Spain.
español, *m.*, Spaniard; *adj.*, Spanish.
esparcido, *adj.*, scattered.
esparcir, *v.a.*, to scatter.
espasmo, *m.*, spasm; amazement.
espectáculo, *m.*, spectacle; show.
esperanza, *f.*, hope.
esperar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to hope; to wait; to stay; to expect; to await; to wait for.
espeso, *adj.*, thick.
espesura, *f.*, thickness.
espía, *m.*, spy.
espinoso, *adj.*, spiny; thorny.
espíritu, *m.*, spirit; soul; courage.
esplendente, *adj.*, splendid; shining.
esplender, *v.n.*, to shine.
esplendidez, *f.*, splendor.
espléndido, *adj.*, splendid.
esplendor, *m.*, splendor.
esplendoroso, *adj.*, splendid.
espolvorear, *v.a.*, to powder; to scatter; to sprinkle.
espontáneamente, *adv.*, spontaneously.
esposa, *f.*, wife.
esposo, *m.*, husband.
espuma, *f.*, foam.
espumarajo, *m.*, froth.
espumoso, *adj.*, foamy; sparkling.
esquemático, *adj.*, schematic.
esquivar, *v.a.*, to shun; to elude; *v.r.*, to disdain; to mock.
estado, *m.*, state; condition; estate.

estallar, *v.n.*, to explode; to burst forth.
estancia, *f.*, dwelling; small farm; stay.
estandarte, *m.*, standard; flag.
estanque, *m.*, pool.
estar, *v.n.*, to be.
estela, *f.*, track; trail.
estelar, *adj.*, stellar.
estera, *f.*, mat.
estertor, *m.*, rattle in the throat; stertor.
estimar, *v.n.*, to estimate; to value; to esteem.
estirpe, *f.*, race; origin.
estrangular, *v.a.*, to strangle.
estrechar, *v.a.*, to tighten; to narrow.
estrecho, *adj.*, narrow; close.
estrella, *f.*, star.
estrellado, *adj.*, starry.
estrellar, *v.a.*, to dash to pieces; *v.r.*, to break in pieces.
estremecer, *v.a.*, to shake; to make tremble; *v.r.*, to tremble.
estremecido, *adj.*, shaken; thrilled.
estremecimiento, *m.*, trembling; shaking.
estruendo, *m.*, clangor; noise.
estruendosamente, *adv.*, noisily; thunderously.
estruendoso, *adj.*, noisy.
estrujado, *adj.*, bruised; crushed.
estrujar, *v.a.*, to press; to crush.
estupefacto, *adj.*, stupefied.
estupendo, *adj.*, stupendous.
estupor, *m.*, stupor; amazement.
eternalmente, *adv.*, eternally.
eternidad, *f.*, eternity.
eterno, *adj.*, eternal.
etiqueta, *f.*, etiquette; ceremony.
evaporar, *v.a.*, to evaporate; to vaporize.
evidente, *adj.*, evident.
evocación, *f.*, evocation.
evocar, *v.a.*, to evoke.
excelsitud, *f.*, loftiness; grandeur.
excelso, *adj.*, elevated; sublime.
excepto, *adv.*, except that; besides that.
excitar, *v.a.*, to excite.
exclamar, *v.n.*, to exclaim.
execrable, *adj.*, execrable; accursed.
execrar, *v.a.*, to execrate; to curse.
exhalar, *v.a.*, to exhale.
exigir, *v.a.*, to demand.
existencia, *f.*, existence.
existir, *v.n.*, to exist; to be.
exornar, *v.a.*, to adorn.
expectación, *f.*, expectation.
expedición, *f.*, expedition.
expedicionar, *v.a.*, to expedite; to send out; *v.n.*, to make an expedition *or* expeditions.
expiar, *v.a.*, to expiate.
expirar, *v.n.*, to die; to expire.
explorador, *m.*, explorer.
explosión, *f.*, explosion; outburst.
exponer, *v.a.*, to expose; to disclose.
exprimir, *v.a.*, to squeeze out; to express.
exquisito, *adj.*, exquisite.
extasiado, *adj.*, in ecstasy.
extasiar, *v.n. and v.r.*, to ecstasize; to take delight.
éxtasis, *m.*, ecstasy.
extático, *adj.*, ecstatic; absorbed.
extender, *v.a.*, to extend.
extensión, *f.*, extension; extent; length.
extenso, *adj.*, extensive.

extenuado, *adj.*, worn out; diminished.
extenuar, *v.a.*, to attenuate; to diminish; to wear out.
exterminar, *v.a.*, to exterminate.
exterminio, *m.*, extermination.
extinguir, *v.a.*, to extinguish; to silence.
extractar, *v.a.*, to relate (a story) in an abridged form.
extracto, *m.*, abstract; summary; abridgment.
extraer, *v.a.*, to extract.
extramuros, *adv.*, outside.
extranjero, *m.*, foreigner; *adj.*, foreign.
extraño, *adj.*, strange; rare.
extravagancia, *f.*, extravagance.
extravagante, *adj.*, extravagant.
extremado, *adj.*, extreme.
extremidad, *f.*, extremity.
extremo, *adj.*, extreme; *m.*, extreme; end.
exúbero, *adj.*, exuberant.
ezapán, *m.* (Azt.), the bathing pool in the temples ("Water of Blood").

F

fabricar, *v.a.*, to build; to contrive.
fabuloso, *adj.*, fabulous; marvelous.
fácil, *adj.*, easy; light.
falda, *f.*, skirt; slope of hill.
falsedad, *f.*, falsehood; falseness.
falta, *f.*, fault; lack.
faltar, *v.n.*, to be deficient; to need; to be absent.
familia, *f.*, family.
familiar, *adj.*, familiar; of the family; *m.*, servant of household; friend.
famoso, *adj.*, famous.
fanático, *adj.*, fanatical.
fango, *m.*, mire; mud.
fangoso, *adj.*, miry; muddy.
fantasma, *f.*, phantom; ghost; vision.
fantasmagórico, *adj.*, phantasmagoric; ghostly.
fantástico, *adj.*, fantastic.
fascinar, *v.a.*, to fascinate; to bewitch.
fastidiar, *v.a.*, to vex; to annoy; *v.r.*, to be weary; to be disgusted.
fastidio, *m.*, disgust; weariness.
fastoso, fastuoso, *adj.*, proud; splendid; gaudy.
fatal, *adj.*, fatal.
fatídico, *adj.*, oracular; ominous; fateful.
fatiga, *f.*, weariness; fatigue.
fatigadamente, *adv.*, with toil.
fatigar, *v.a.*, to fatigue; *v.r.*, to tire.
fatigoso, *adj.*, tiresome; painful.
fatuo, *adj.*, fatuous; stupid.
fatuoso, *adj.*, fatuous.
fauces, *f. pl.*, gullet.
fausto, *adj.*, happy; fortunate.
favor, *m.*, favor; help.
favorita, *f.*, favorite.
favorito, *m.*, favorite; *adj.*, favorite.
faz, *f.*, face.
fe, *f.*, faith; trust.
febril, *adj.*, febrile; feverish.
fecundo, *adj.*, fecund; fertile.
fecha, *f.*, date.
felicidad, *f.*, happiness.
feliz, *adj.*, happy.
felón, *m.*, felon; criminal.
femenino, *adj.*, feminine.
fénix, *m.*, phœnix.
feo, *adj.*, ugly.

feraz, *adj.*, fertile.
fermentar, *v.n.*, to ferment.
ferocidad, *f.*, ferocity.
feroz, *adj.*, ferocious; savage; cruel.
fértil, *adj.*, fertile.
férvido, *adj.*, fervid; ardent.
ferviente, *adj.*, fervent; active.
festejo, *m.*, feast; entertainment.
festín, *m.*, feast; entertainment.
festival, *m.*, festival.
festivo, *adj.*, festive; gay; **día —**, *m.*, holiday.
fetidez, *f.*, fetidness.
fétido, *adj.*, fetid; foul.
feudal, *adj.*, feudal.
feudo, *m.*, fief; holding of land; feud.
fiebre, *f.*, fever.
fiel, *adj.*, faithful.
fiera, *f.*, wild beast.
fiereza, *f.*, fierceness; cruelty.
fiero, *adj.*, fierce; cruel; proud.
fiesta, *f.*, feast; festival; entertainment.
figura, *f.*, figure; shape; face.
fijeza, *f.*, firmness; fixedness.
fila, *f.*, row; line; rank.
filo, *m.*, cutting-edge.
fin, *m. and f.*, end; **por —**, at last; finally; **al —**, at last.
final, *adj.*, final; *m.*, end; conclusion.
fingir, *v.a. and v.r.*, to feign; to pretend; to imagine.
fino, *adj.*, fine; delicate.
firme, *adj.*, firm.
flaco, *adj.*, thin; lean; frail.
flamígero, *adj.*, flaming.
flámula, *f.*, streamer.
flanco, *m.*, side; (*military*) flank.
flauta, *f.*, flute.
fleco, *m.*, fringe.
flecha, *f.*, arrow.
flechero, *m.*, archer.
flor, *f.*, flower.
florecer, *v.n.*, to flower; to flourish.
floreciente, *adj.*, flourishing; flowery.
florecimiento, *m.*, flowering; coming to flower.
florido, *adj.*, flowering; full of flowers.
flotante, *adj.*, floating.
flotar, *v.n.*, to float.
foco, *m.*, focus; center.
follaje, *m.*, foliage.
fondo, *m.*, bottom; depth; rear part.
forma, *f.*, form.
formado, *adj.*, formed.
formar, *v.a.*, to form; to draw up.
formidable, *adj.*, formidable.
forrar, *v.a.*, to line.
fortaleza, *f.*, fortitude; strength; fortress.
fortificar, *v.a.*, to fortify.
fortuna, *f.*, fortune.
fosforescente, *adj.*, phosphorescent.
fragancia, *f.*, fragrance.
fragor, *m.*, noise; clamor; crash.
fragrancia, *f.*, fragrance.
fraile, *m.*, friar; monk.
franco, *adj.*, frank; fair.
franja, *f.*, braid; border.
frase, *f.*, phrase.
frenesí, *m.*, frenzy.
frenético, *adj.*, mad; frantic; frenzied.
frente, *f.*, forehead; *m. or f.*, front; **al — de**, at the head of; **de — a** *or* **— a**, opposite to; facing; **mirar de —**, to look straight at.

fresco, *adj.*, fresh; cool.
frescura, *f.*, freshness; coolness.
frío, *m.*, cold; *adj.*, cold.
friso, *m.*, frieze.
fronda, *f.*, frond; *pl.*, foliage.
frondaje, *m.*, foliage.
frotar, *v.a.*, to rub.
fruta, *f.*, fruit.
fruto, *m.*, fruit.
fuego, *m.*, fire.
fuente, *f.*, spring of water; fountain.
fuera, *adv.*, out; outside; **— de**, outside of.
fuerte, *adj.*, strong.
fuerza, *f.*, strength; force; **a — de**, by dint of; as a result of.
fuga, *f.*, flight.
fugarse, *v.r.*, to flee.
fugitivo, *adj.*, fugitive; brief.
fúlgido, *adj.*, bright; resplendent.
fulgor, *m.*, brilliancy; resplendency.
fulguración, *f.*, fulguration; flash.
fulgurancia, *f.*, effulgence.
fulgurante, *adj.*, effulgent; shining; flashing.
fulgurar, *v.n.*, to flash; to shine.
fulminante, *adj.*, fulminating; thundering.
fulminar, *v.n.*, to fulminate; to explode.
fulmíneo, *adj.*, flashing.
fumar, *v.n.*, to smoke.
fundación, *f.*, foundation; origin.
fundamento, *m.*, foundation; origin; principle.
fundar, *v.a.*, to found; to build; to establish.
fundir, *v.a.*, to melt.
fúnebre, *adj.*, sad; funereal.
funesto, *adj.*, mournful; sad.
furia, *f.*, fury; rage.
furioso, *adj.*, furious.
fusión, *f.*, fusion; melting; **en —**, molten.
fustigar, *v.a.*, to whip; to lash; to drive.
futuro, *adj.*, future; *m.*, future.

G

gala, *f.*, gay dress and ornaments.
galería, *f.*, gallery.
gallardamente, *adv.*, gallantly; gracefully.
gallardía, *f.*, gallantry.
gallardo, *adj.*, graceful; gallant.
gallareta, *f.*, widgeon.
gama, *f.*, gamut.
ganancia, *f.*, gain; profit.
ganar, *v.a.*, to gain; to win; to surpass.
garganta, *f.*, throat; ravine.
garra, *f.*, claw.
garza, *f.*, heron.
gasa, *f.*, gauze.
gato, *m.*, cat.
gemido, *m.*, moan.
gemir, *v.n.*, to moan; to groan.
general, *adj.*, general; common; *m.*, general.
generosidad, *f.*, generosity.
generoso, *adj.*, generous.
génesis, *f.*, origin; beginning.
genial, *adj.*, genial; pleasant; noble.
genio, *m.*, temper; genius; spirit.
gente, *f.*, people; crowd; race; nation.
gentil, *adj.*, elegant; handsome; exquisite.
gentileza, *f.*, gracefulness; elegance.
gesto, *m.*, gesture.
gigante, *m.*, giant; *adj.*, gigantic.

gigantesco, *adj.*, gigantic.
gineceo, *m.*, gyneceum; house of women.
girar, *v.n.*, to revolve; to whirl.
giro, *m.*, turn; revolution; tendency.
glacial, *adj.*, glacial; freezing.
gloria, *f.*, glory.
glorioso, *adj.*, glorious.
gnomo, *m.*, gnome.
gobernador, *adj.*, governing; *m.*, governor.
gobierno, *m.*, government.
goce, *m.*, enjoyment.
golpe, *m.*, blow.
gota, *f.*, drop.
gotita, *f.*, little drop.
gozar, *v.a.*, to enjoy; — **de**, to enjoy; *v.r.*, to rejoice.
gozoso, *adj.*, joyful.
grabado, *m.*, picture.
gracias, *f. pl.*, thanks.
graciosamente, *adv.*, graciously; gracefully.
gracioso, *adj.*, gracious; funny; pleasing.
grada, *f.*, step of stair.
gradería, *f.*, series of steps; stairs.
grado, *m.*, step; rank; grade; degree.
gran, *see* **grande**.
grande, *adj.*, large; great; grown-up.
grandeza, *f.*, greatness; grandeur; bigness.
grandioso, *adj.*, grandiose; magnificent.
granítico, *adj.*, granite; granite-like.
granito, *m.*, granite.
grano, *m.*, grain.
gratamente, *adv.*, graciously; gratefully; pleasantly.
grato, *adj.*, graceful; pleasing.
grave, *adj.*, grave; solemn; heavy.
gravemente, *adv.*, gravely; seriously.
graznar, *v.n.*, to croak; caw; cackle.
graznido, *m.*, croaking; cawing.
gris, *adj.*, grizzled; gray.
gritar, *v.n.*, to shout; to cry.
grito, *m.*, cry; scream; shout.
grotescamente, *adv.*, grotesquely.
grueso, *adj.*, bulky; thick; large.
grupo, *m.*, group; clump.
gruta, *f.*, grotto; cavern.
Guadalquivir, *m.*, Guadalquivir, a river in the south of Spain.
guardar, *v.a.*, to keep; to guard; to protect.
guardia, *m.*, guard.
guardián, *m.*, guardian.
Guatemotzin, **Guatimuza**, { *prop. noun, variants of the spelling of* **Cuauhtemotzin**.
guerra, *f.*, war.
guerrero, *adj.*, martial; warlike; *m.*, warrior.
guiar, *v.a.*, to guide.
gustar, *v.a.*, to taste; to try; *v.n.*, to be agreeable to; — **de**, to like; to enjoy; **¿le gusta a Vd.?** do you like?
gusto, *m.*, taste; pleasure; liking.

H

Habana, *f.*, Havana, a city in Cuba.
haber, *v. aux.*, to have; — **de**, to be to; must; *v. impers.*, to exist; to be; **hay**, there is; there are; **había**, there was; there were.
hábil, *adj.*, capable; skillful.
hábilmente, *adv.*, skillfully; cleverly.
habitación, *f.*, dwelling; room.

habitante, *adj.*, inhabiting; *m. and f.*, inhabitant.
habitar, *v.a.*, to inhabit; to dwell in.
hablar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to talk; to speak; to address.
hacedor, *m.*, doer; actor.
hacer, *v.a.*, to make; to do; to cause; **hacía siete siglos**, seven centuries before.
hacia, *prep.*, toward; to; near to; about.
hacienda, *f.*, landed property; plantation.
hacinar, *v.a.*, to hoard; to pile up.
halagar, *v.a.*, to flatter; to charm.
hálito, *m.*, breath; soft air.
hallar, *v.a.*, to find; *v.r.*, to be.
hambre, *f.*, hunger.
hambriento, *adj.*, hungry.
harapo, *m.*, tatter; rag.
harem, *m.*, harem.
harina, *f.*, flour; meal.
hartar, *v.a.*, to glut; to satisfy.
harto, *adj.*, glutted; satisfied; *adv.*, enough.
hasta, *prep.*, until; to; up to; as far as; to the point of; also; even; — **que**, until.
hastiar, *v.a.*, to disgust; to sate; to loathe.
hay, *see* **haber**.
hazaña, *f.*, exploit; heroic feat.
hé, *interj.*: — **aquí**, behold.
hebilla, *f.*, buckle.
hecatombe, *f.*, hecatomb.
hecho, *p.p. of* **hacer**, made; done.
helado, *adj.*, frozen.
henchido, *adj.*, swollen; puffy.
henchir, *v.a.*, to fill up; *v.n.*, to swell.
hender, *v.a.*, to cleave.
heráldico, *adj.*, heraldic.
heredero, *adj.*, inheriting.
herida, *f.*, wound.
herido, *adj.*, wounded.
herir, *v.a.*, to wound; to shine upon; to hurt.
hermana, *f.*, sister.
hermano, *m.*, brother; *adj.*, alike; similar.
hermosear, *v.a.*, to beautify; to adorn.
hermoso, *adj.*, beautiful.
hermosura, *f.*, beauty.
Hernán, Hernando, *prop. noun*, *m.*, the baptismal name of Cortés.
héroe, *m.*, hero.
heroico, *adj.*, heroic.
heroína, *f.*, heroine.
heroísmo, *m.*, heroism.
hidalgo, *adj.*, noble; *m.*, nobleman.
hielo, *m.*, ice.
hierático, *adj.*, priestly; hieratic.
hija, *f.*, daughter.
hijo, *m.*, son; child.
hilo, *m.*, thread; edge of sword.
himno, *m.*, hymn.
hipocresía, *f.*, hypocrisy.
hipócrita, *adj.*, hypocritical; *m.*, hypocrite.
hispano, *m.*, Spaniard; *adj.*, Spanish.
historia, *f.*, history; story.
histórico, *adj.*, historical.
hogar, *m.*, hearth; home.
hoguera, *f.*, bonfire; blaze.
hoja, *f.*, leaf; blade.
hollar, *v.a.*, to tread; to trample upon; to humble.
hombre, *m.*, man.
hombro, *m.*, shoulder.
honda, *f.*, sling.
hondo, *adj.*, deep; *m.*, bottom.

honor, *m.*, honor.
honrar, *v.a.*, to honor.
hora, *f.*, hour.
horadar, *v.a.*, to burrow; to pierce.
horda, *f.*, horde.
horizontal, *adj.*, horizontal.
horizonte, *m.*, horizon.
horrendo, *adj.*, dreadful; terrible; grim.
horrible, *adj.*, horrible; hideous.
horripilante, *adj.*, horrifying.
horror, *m.*, horror.
horroroso, *adj.*, horrible; terrible; frightful.
hoy, *adv.*, to-day; now.
hueco, *adj.*, hollow; empty; *m.*, hole; hollow place.
huehuetl, *m.* (Azt.), a drum resembling a kettle-drum.
Huehuetlapotlán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the place from which the Toltecs migrated.
Huejotzingo, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a town near Tenochtitlán.
huella, *f.*, track; step.
huérfano, *m.*, orphan.
huerta, *f.*, orchard; vegetable garden.
huerto, *m.*, orchard.
hueso, *m.*, bone.
hueste, *f.*, host; army.
huesudo, *adj.*, bony.
huevo, *m.*, egg.
huida, *f.*, flight.
huipilli, *m.* (Azt.), a sleeveless garment; tunic.
huir, *v.n. and v.r.*, to flee; to escape; *v.a.*, to flee from.
Huitzilihuitl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), an Aztec king.
Huitzilopochtli, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the Aztec god of war.
humanidad, *f.*, humanity.
humano, *adj.*, human; kind.
humeante, *adj.*, smoky; smoking.
humear, *v.n.*, to smoke.
humedecer, *v.a.*, to moisten; to wet.
húmedo, *adj.*, damp; wet.
humilde, *adj.*, humble.
humillación, *f.*, humiliation; submission.
humillado, *adj.*, humiliated; crushed; degraded.
humillar, *v.a.*, to humiliate; *v.r.*, to humble one's self.
humo, *m.*, smoke.
hundido, *adj.*, submerged; sunken.
hundir, *v.a.*, to submerge; to sink; to drive in.
huracán, *m.*, hurricane.
huracantar, *v.n.*, to blow a hurricane.
huraño, *adj.*, intractable; shy.

I

ideal, *adj.*, ideal; *m.*, ideal.
idear, *v.a.*, to form an idea; to scheme; to plan.
idilio, *m.*, idyl.
idioma, *m.*, language.
idólatra, *adj.*, idolatrous; *m.*, idolater.
idolatrado, *adj.*, idolized.
ídolo, *m.*, idol.
ignito, *adj.*, red-hot; inflamed.
ignominia, *f.*, ignominy; disgrace.
ignominioso, *adj.*, ignominious; disgraceful.
ignorado, *adj.*, unknown; fameless.
ignorante, *adj.*, ignorant; stupid.
ignorar, *v.a.*, to be ignorant of; not to know.

igual, *adj.*, equal; similar; alike.
Ilhuicamina, *prop. noun* (Azt.), *see* **Moctecuhzoma Ilhuicamina**.
iluminado, *adj.*, illuminated; illumined; lighted up.
iluminante, *adj.*, illuminating; shining.
iluminar, *v.a.*, to illuminate; to illumine; to adorn.
ilustrar, *v.a.*, to illustrate; to explain; to ennoble; to teach.
ilustre, *adj.*, illustrious; noble.
imaginable, *adj.*, imaginable.
imaginación, *f.*, imagination.
imaginar, *v.n.*, to imagine; *v.a.*, to suppose; to conceive.
imitar, *v.a.*, to imitate.
impalpable, *adj.*, impalpable.
impasible, *adj.*, impassible.
impecable, *adj.*, impeccable; faultless.
imperar, *v.n.*, to rule as emperor; to reign; to command.
imperial, *adj.*, imperial.
imperio, *m.*, empire; dominion.
ímpetu, *m.*, impetus; impulse.
impetuoso, *adj.*, impetuous; violent.
impío, *adj.*, impious; wicked.
imponente, *adj.*, imposing.
imponer, *v.a.*, to impose; **—se a**, to infuse respect in.
importar, *v. impers.*, to be of moment; to matter; *v.a.*, to amount to.
imposible, *adj.*, impossible.
impotente, *adj.*, impotent; weak.
imprecación, *f.*, imprecation; curse.
impregnar, *v.a.*, to saturate; to impregnate.
imprevisto, *adj.*, unforeseen; unexpected.
improvisado, *adj.*, improvised.
improvisar, *v.a.*, to improvise.
impulsar, *v.a.*, to impel; to actuate.
impulso, *m.*, impulse.
inaudito, *adj.*, unheard-of; strange.
incansable, *adj.*, tireless.
incautamente, *adv.*, unwarily; incautiously.
incendiar, *v.a.*, to set on fire.
incendio, *m.*, fire; conflagration.
incienso, *m.*, incense.
inclinar, *v.a.*, to incline; to influence; *v.r.*, to stoop.
incógnito, *adj.*, unknown; disguised.
incomprensible, *adj.*, incomprehensible.
inconcebible, *adj.*, inconceivable.
incontenible, *adj.*, unrestrainable.
incorporar, *v.a.*, to incorporate; *v.r.*, to get up; to sit up; to stand up.
incorpóreo, *adj.*, incorporeal.
incrustar, *v.a.*, to incrust; to inlay.
indeciso, *adj.*, irresolute; hesitating.
indescriptible, *adj.*, indescribable.
indiano, *m.*, Indian; *adj.*, Indian.
Indias, *prop. noun*, the Indies.
indicar, *v.a.*, to indicate; to suggest; to show.
indicio, *m.*, index; sign.
indígena, *adj.*, native; *m. and f.*, a native.
indignación, *f.*, indignation.
indignado, *adj.*, provoked; angry.
indio, *adj.*, Indian; *m. and f.*, an Indian.
indiscutible, *adj.*, unquestionable.
individuo, *adj.*, individual; *m. and f.*, an individual.
indomable, *adj.*, untamable; indomitable.
indómito, *adj.*, untamed; wild; fearless.

inerme, *adj.*, disarmed; defenseless.
inexorable, *adj.*, inexorable.
inexpugnable, *adj.*, inexpugnable; firm.
inextricable, *adj.*, inextricable.
infame, *adj.*, infamous; despicable.
infamia, *f.*, infamy; baseness.
infatigable, *adj.*, indefatigable; unwearied.
infausto, *adj.*, unlucky; unhappy; unfortunate.
infeliz, *adj.*, unhappy; miserable; *m. and f.*, unhappy one; wretch.
infernal, *adj.*, infernal.
infiel, *adj.*, unfaithful; infidel; pagan.
infierno, *m.*, hell; inferno.
ínfimo, *adj.*, lowest; most abject; vilest.
infinidad, *f.*, infinity; immensity; a great number.
infinito, *adj.*, infinite; immense.
inflexible, *adj.*, inflexible; unyielding.
infolio, *m.*, folio.
informe, *adj.*, formless; shapeless; *m.*, information; account.
infortunio, *m.*, misfortune; calamity.
ingenio, *m.*, talent; cleverness; skill.
ingenioso, *adj.*, ingenious; clever.
ingente, *adj.*, very large; prodigious.
ingenuamente, *adv.*, candidly; ingenuously.
ingenuo, *adj.*, ingenuous; simple-minded.
ingenuoso, *adj.*, ingenuous.
ingrato, *adj.*, harsh; ungrateful; thankless; worthless.
iniciar, *v.a.*, to initiate; to begin.
inicuo, *adj.*, wicked; iniquitous; unjust.
inimaginable, *adj.*, unimaginable.
injuria, *f.*, injury; insult; harm.
injusticia, *f.*, injustice; wrong.
injusto, *adj.*, unjust.
inmensidad, *f.*, immensity.
inmenso, *adj.*, immense.
inmolado, *adj.*, sacrificed.
inmolar, *v.a.*, to sacrifice.
inmortal, *adj.*, immortal.
inmóvil, *adj.*, motionless.
inmovilidad, *f.*, immobility.
inmovilizado, *adj.*, immobilized.
inmundo, *adj.*, unclean; filthy.
innegable, *adj.*, undeniable.
innumerable, *adj.*, innumerable.
inocente, *adj.*, innocent; pure.
inquebrantable, *adj.*, unshakable.
inquieto, *adj.*, restless; uneasy; noisy.
inquietud, *f.*, inquietude; uneasiness.
insaciable, *adj.*, insatiable; greedy.
insano, *adj.*, insane.
inscripción, *f.*, inscription.
insecto, *m.*, insect.
insensato, *adj.*, stupid; insensate.
insigne, *adj.*, distinguished; remarkable; famous.
insignia, *f.*, insignia.
insinuación, *f.*, insinuation.
insolente, *adj.*, insolent.
insomnio, *m.*, insomnia; sleeplessness.
inspiración, *f.*, inspiration.
inspirado, *adj.*, inspired.
inspirar, *v.a.*, to inspire.
instantáneo, *adj.*, instantaneous.
instante, *adj.*, urgent; *m.*, instant; moment; **al —,** instantly.
instigar, *v.a.*, to instigate; to provoke.
instintivo, *adj.*, instinctive.

instrumento, *m.*, instrument.
ínsula, *f.*, island.
insular, *adj.*, insular; *m.*, islander.
insulto, *m.*, insult; affront.
intangible, *adj.*, intangible.
inteligencia, *f.*, intelligence; intellect; knowledge.
inteligente, *adj.*, intelligent; learned.
intención, *f.*, intention; purpose.
intensivo, *adj.*, intense; ardent; lively.
intenso, *adj.*, intense; ardent; lively.
intentar, *v.a.*, to try; to attempt; to mean.
interior, *adj.*, interior; internal; inside; *m.*, interior; inside.
internal, *adj.*, internal.
internar, *v.a.*, to conduct into; *v.n.*, to pierce; **—se por**, to penetrate into.
interno, *adj.*, interior; internal; inside.
interponer, *v.a.*, to interpose.
interpretar, *v.a.*, to interpret; to translate.
intérprete, *m. and f.*, interpreter.
interrogar, *v.a.*, to interrogate; to question.
interrumpir, *v.a.*, to interrupt.
íntimo, *adj.*, intimate; inmost.
intoxicado, *adj.*, intoxicated.
intoxicar, *v.a.*, to intoxicate.
intranquilo, *adj.*, restless.
intricado, *adj.*, intricate.
intriga, *f.*, intrigue.
inundar, *v.a.*, to inundate; to flood.
inútil, *adj.*, useless.
inválido, *adj.*, invalid; weak; void; *m.*, an invalid.
invasión, *f.*, invasion.
invencible, *adj.*, invincible.
invernal, *adj.*, wintry.
inverosímil, *adj.*, unlikely; improbable; amazing.
invierno, *m.*, winter.
inviolable, *adj.*, inviolable; inviolate.
invisible, *adj.*, invisible.
invitar, *v.a.*, to invite.
ir, *v.n.*, to go; **— a**, to be going to; to be about to; *v.r.*, to go away.
ira, *f.*, anger.
irisación, *f.*, iridescence.
irisado, *adj.*, iridescent; rainbow-hued.
irónicamente, *adv.*, ironically.
irradiación, *f.*, irradiation.
irradiante, *adj.*, irradiant; shining.
irradiar, *v.a.*, to irradiate; to illuminate; *v.n.*, to radiate; to shine.
irresistible, *adj.*, irresistible.
irritación, *f.*, irritation.
irritar, *v.a.*, to irritate.
isla, *f.*, island.
isleta, *f.*, small island.
isletilla, *f.*, small island.
Italia, *prop. noun*, Italy.
Ixcoatl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a Mexican king.
Ixtacalco, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a town to the west of Colhuacán.
Ixtaccihuatl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), an extinct volcano near Mexico City.
ixtli, *m.* (Azt.), a hard stone; obsidian.
Ixtlilxochitl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), king of Texcoco.
Izancanac, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the place where Cuauhtémoc was executed.
izar, *v.a.*, to hoist.

J

jacal, *m.*, a hut built of mud bricks.
jadeante, *adj.*, panting; out of breath.
Jalisco, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a town and state in Mexico.
jamás, *adv.*, never.
jardín, *m.*, garden; flower-garden.
jauja, *f.*, a source of treasure. (Derived from the Peruvian town of Jauja, the location of an extremely rich gold deposit.)
jaula, *f.*, cage.
jefe, *m.*, chief; head.
jeroglífico, *m.*, hieroglyph; *adj.*, hieroglyphical.
jícara, *f.*, cup.
jornada, *f.*, one day's march; journey.
joven, *adj.*, young; *m. and f.*, youth; young person.
jubileo, *m.*, jubilee; joyousness.
júbilo, *m.*, joy; rejoicing; merriment.
juego, *m.*, play; game.
juez, *m.*, judge.
jugo, *m.*, juice; sap.
juncal, *m.*, reed-brake.
juramento, *m.*, oath; curse.
jurar, *v.a.*, to swear; to make oath.
justicia, *f.*, justice.
justo, *adj.*, just.
juvenil, *adj.*, juvenile; youthful; young.
juventud, *f.*, youth.
juzgar, *v.a.*, to judge.

L

laberíntico, *adj.*, labyrinthic.
labio, *m.*, lip.
labrado, *adj.*, ornamented; embroidered.
labrar, *v.a.*, to work; to ornament.
lacio, *adj.*, straight (as hair); faded.
lado, *m.*, side; **al — de**, by the side of; with.
lagarto, *m.*, alligator.
lago, *m.*, lake.
lágrima, *f.*, tear.
laguna, *f.*, lagoon; lake.
lamentar, *v.a.*, to lament; to mourn.
lamento, *m.*, lamentation.
lamer, *v.a.*, to lick; to lap.
lámina, *f.*, plate; flake; lamina.
laminar, *v.a.*, to shape into sheets.
languidencia, *f.*, languidness.
languidez, *f.*, languor; languidness.
lánguido, *adj.*, languid.
lanza, *f.*, lance; spear.
lanzar, *v.a.*, to throw; to shoot; to impel; to dart; to let loose; to utter; *v.r.*, to dart off.
lapidar, *v.a.*, to stone.
lapidario, *m.*, a worker in precious stones.
largo, *adj.*, long.
lástima, *f.*, pity; grief.
lastimero, *adj.*, sad; lamentable.
latir, *v.n.*, to palpitate; to beat.
lazo, *m.*, loop; bond; tie.
leal, *adj.*, loyal; faithful.
lección, *f.*, lesson.
lecho, *m.*, bed.
legendario, *adj.*, legendary.
legión, *f.*, legion.
legitimar, *v.a.*, to legitimate; to legalize.
legítimo, *adj.*, legitimate; lawful.
legua, *f.*, league.
lejanía, *f.*, distance.
lejano, *adj.*, remote; distant; far off.

lejos, *adv.*, far; far away; **a lo —**, in the distance.
lengua, *f.*, tongue; language.
lenguaje, *m.*, language; speech.
lentejuela, *f.*, spangle.
lentitud, *f.*, slowness.
lento, *adj.*, slow; long; lingering.
leña, *f.*, firewood.
leño, *m.*, log.
león, *m.*, lion.
leopardo, *m.*, leopard; panther.
levantamiento, *m.*, insurrection; elevation.
levantar, *v.a.*, to raise; to lift; to rouse; *v.r.*, to get up.
levantisco, *adj.*, turbulent.
ley, *f.*, law.
leyenda, *f.*, legend.
libertad, *f.*, liberty.
libertar, *v.a.*, to liberate.
librar, *v.a.*, to free; to fight (a battle); *v.r.*, to escape; to get rid of.
libre, *adj.*, free.
licor, *m.*, liquor.
lid, *f.*, conflict.
ligar, *v.a.*, to tie; to fasten; *v.r.*, to league.
ligero, *adj.*, light; swift; easily disturbed.
límite, *m.*, limit.
limosna, *f.*, alms.
lindero, *adj.*, contiguous; bordering upon; *m.*, boundary.
lindo, *adj.*, pretty; nice; neat.
línea, *f.*, line; (*military*) rank; file.
linfa, *f.*, water.
líquido, *adj.*, liquid.
lirio, *m.*, lily.
liso, *adj.*, smooth; flat.
litúrgico, *adj.*, liturgical; pertaining to the ceremonies of religion.
lividez, *f.*, lividity.
lívido, *adj.*, livid.
lobo, *m.*, wolf.
lóbrego, *adj.*, sad; gloomy.
lobreguez, *f.*, obscurity; darkness.
loco, *adj.*, mad; insane.
lodo, *m.*, mud.
lograr, *v.a.*, to gain; to obtain; to succeed.
lomo, *m.*, back of an animal; *pl.*, back.
losa, *f.*, slab; flag-stone.
lozano, *adj.*, luxuriant.
lucir, *v.n.*, to glitter; to shine; *v.a.*, to display; to illuminate; *v.r.*, to be brilliant; to dress well.
lucha, *f.*, struggle; battle.
luchar, *v.n.*, to fight; to struggle.
luego, *adv.*, presently; immediately; afterwards; **— de**, after; *conj.*, then; therefore.
lugar, *m.*, place; position; village.
lúgubre, *adj.*, sad; gloomy; melancholy.
lujo, *m.*, luxury.
lujoso, *adj.*, showy; brilliant; luxurious.
lujuria, *f.*, luxury.
lumbre, *f.*, light; fire.
luminoso, *adj.*, luminous.
luna, *f.*, moon.
luz, *f.*, light.

LL

llaga, *f.*, wound.
llama, *f.*, flame; blaze.
llamar, *v.a.*, to call; to knock.
llamarada, *f.*, flash; sudden blaze.
llano, *adj.*, plain; even; flat; *m.*, plain; level field.

llanto, *m.*, weeping; tears.
llanura, *f.*, levelness; plain; field.
llegada, *f.*, arrival.
llegar, *v.n.*, to arrive; to come; *v.a.*, to approach.
lleno, *adj.*, filled; full.
llevar, *v.a.*, to carry; to carry off; to bear; to bring; to wear.
llorar, *v.n.*, to weep; to moan.
llover, *v. impers.*, to rain.
lluvia, *f.*, rain; shower; abundance.

M

macahuitl, *m.* (Azt.), *the Aztec form of* **macana**.
macana, *f.*, Indian wooden sword edged with sharp flint.
macizo, *adj.*, solid; close; firm.
mácula, *f.*, stain; spot.
macular, *v.a.*, to stain.
madera, *f.*, wood.
maderaje, *m.*, timber.
maderamen, *m.*, timber.
madre, *f.*, mother.
maestro, *m.*, teacher; master; *adj.*, masterly.
magia, *f.*, magic.
mágico, *adj.*, magic; magical; wonderful.
magnánimo, *adj.*, magnanimous; generous.
magnético, *adj.*, magnetic.
magnificencia, *f.*, magnificence; grandeur.
magnífico, *adj.*, magnificent; splendid.
magno, *adj.*, great; supreme.
maguey, *m.*, agave; century-plant.
maíz, *m.*, maize; Indian corn.
maizal, *m.*, corn-field.
majestad, *f.*, majesty.
majestuoso, *adj.*, majestic.
mal, *m.*, evil; injury; disease; *adv.*, badly; wrongly.
maldecir, *v.a.*, to curse; to defame.
maldición, *f.*, curse.
maldito, *adj.*, perverse; wicked; accursed.
maleficio, *m.*, spell; witchcraft; charm.
maleza, *f.*, underbrush; thicket.
maligno, *adj.*, malign; wicked.
Malintzin, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the Indian woman who was Cortes' interpreter.
malo, *adj.*, bad; evil; wicked.
maltrecho, *adj.*, ill-treated; misused.
malvado, *adj.*, wicked; fiendish; *m.*, wicked person.
manantial, *m.*, spring; source.
manar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to issue; to flow; to ooze; to give forth.
mancebo, *m.*, youth; young man.
mancha, *f.*, stain; spot.
manchado, *adj.*, stained; spotted.
manchar, *v.a.*, to stain.
mandar, *v.a.*, to command; to send.
mandato, *m.*, mandate; order.
mando, *m.*, command; order; rule.
manejador, *m.*, user; manager.
manera, *f.*, manner; method; way.
manga, *f.*, sleeve.
manifestar, *v.a.*, to state; to manifest; to display.
mano, *f.*, hand.
manojo, *m.*, handful; bunch; collection.
mansedumbre, *f.*, weakness; gentleness.
mansión, *f.*, abode; residence.
manta, *f.*, blanket; shawl.

manto, *m.*, cloak; mantle.
maña, *f.*, handiness; skill; cunning.
mañana, *f.*, morning; *adv.*, tomorrow.
mar, *m. or f.*, sea.
maraña, *f.*, jungle; tangle.
maravilla, *f.*, marvel; wonder.
maravillar, *v.a.*, to admire; *v.r.*, to wonder; to admire.
maravilloso, *adj.*, marvelous; wonderful.
marcar, *v.a.*, to mark; to note; to designate.
marcial, *adj.*, martial.
marcha, *f.*, march; course.
marchar, *v.n. and v.r.*, to march; to go.
margen, *m. and f.*, margin; edge; shore.
María Estrada, *prop. noun*, María Estrada.
mariposa, *f.*, butterfly.
mariposilla, *f.*, little butterfly.
mártir, *m.*, martyr.
mas, *conj.*, but; yet.
más, *adv.*, more; most.
masa, *f.*, mass; crowd.
matanza, *f.*, slaughter.
matar, *v.a.*, to kill; to murder.
matorral, *m.*, thicket.
Maxtla, *prop. noun* (Azt.), king of the Tepanecs and usurper of the throne of Acolhuacán.
mayor, *adj.*, greater; larger; older.
maza, *f.*, war-club; mace.
mecer, *v.a.*, to stir; to rock; *v.r.*, to sway; to swing.
Medellín, *prop. noun*, a Spanish town, on the Guadiana River, near Villa Nueva.
medicina, *f.*, medicine.
Medina Sidonia, *prop. noun*, a Spanish town to the east of Cádiz.
medio, *adj.*, half; **media noche**, midnight; *m.*, agency; means; middle; **por — de**, by means of.
mediodía, *m.*, noon; south.
meditación, *f.*, meditation.
meditar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to meditate; to muse.
mejor, *adj.*, better; finer; *adv.*, better; more exactly; rather.
melancolía, *f.*, melancholy; sadness.
melancólico, *adj.*, melancholy; sad.
memorable, *adj.*, memorable.
memoria, *f.*, memory.
Mencía, *prop. noun*, Mencía.
menesteroso, *adj.*, needy.
menguado, *adj.*, diminished; cowardly; mean.
menguar, *v.n.*, to diminish; to wane.
menor, *adj.*, smaller; younger; lesser.
menos, *adv.*, less; **al —**, at least.
mensajero, *m.*, messenger.
mentalmente, *adv.*, mentally.
mente, *f.*, mind; sense.
mentira, *f.*, lie; falsehood.
mercader, *m.*, merchant.
mercado, *m.*, market.
merecer, *v.a.*, to deserve; to merit.
mes, *m.*, month.
metálico, *adj.*, metallic.
metrópoli, *f.*, metropolis; mother-country.
méxica, *adj.* (Azt.), Mexican; *m.*, Mexican.
Mexicaltzingo, *prop. noun*, (Azt.) a locality near Tenochtitlán.
mexicano, *adj.*, Mexican; *m. and f.*, a Mexican.

México, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Mexico.
Mextli, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the name of a palace.
mezclar, *v.a.*, to mix; *v.r.*, to be united; to mix.
Mictlán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the Hades of the Aztecs.
Michoacán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Michoacán, a state in Mexico.
miedo, *m.*, fear.
mientras, *adv.*, while; when.
mije, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Mije (*also spelled* **mixe**).
mil, *m.*, one thousand.
milagro, *m.*, miracle; wonder.
milagroso, *adj.*, miraculous; marvelous.
militante, *adj.*, militant; military.
millar, *m.*, thousand; *pl.*, a great number.
millón, *m.*, million.
ministro, *m.*, minister; envoy; servant; agent.
mirada, *f.*, glance; look; gaze.
mirar, *v.a.*, to look; to look at; to see.
miserable, *adj.*, miserable; *m.*, wretch.
miserablemente, *adv.*, miserably; sordidly.
miseria, *f.*, misery; wretchedness.
misericordia, *f.*, mercy; pity.
mísero, *adj.*, miserable; wretched.
misión, *f.*, mission.
mismo, *adj.*, same; similar; like; self; even; very.
misterio, *m.*, mystery.
misterioso, *adj.*, mysterious; mystic.
místico, *adj.*, mystic; spiritual.
Mitla, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the holy city of the Zapotecs and Mixes.
mixe, *see* **mije**.
Mixhuitecatl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), queen of the Tepanecs.
mixteca, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a native of Mixtecapán; *adj.*, Mixtecan.
Mixtecapán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the country of the Mixtecas, in the valley of Oaxaca.
Moctecuhzoma, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Montezuma, king of Tenochtitlán when Cortés arrived.
Moctecuhzoma Ilhuicamina, *prop. noun* (Azt.), one of the early kings of Tenochtitlán.
Moctezuma, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Montezuma.
modelo, *m.*, model; *adj.*, model.
modesto, *adj.*, modest; chaste.
modo, *m.*, way; manner.
momento, *m.*, moment.
monarca, *m.*, monarch; king.
monasterio, *m.*, monastery; convent.
monja, *f.*, nun.
monje, *m.*, monk.
monolito, *m.*, monolith.
monótono, *adj.*, monotonous.
monstruo, *m.*, monster.
monstruoso, *adj.*, monstrous; huge; hideous.
montado, *adj.*, mounted.
montaña, *f.*, mountain; *pl.*, highlands.
montar, *v.n.*, to mount; *v.a.*, to ride.
monte, *m.*, mountain.
montés, *adj.*, of the mountains; wild.
montón, *m.*, heap.
morar, *v.n.*, to reside; to inhabit.
morbidez, *f.*, softness.
morboso, *adj.*, morbid; diseased.

morder, *v.a.*, to bite.
moribundo, *adj.*, moribund; dying.
morir, *v.n.*, to die.
morrillo, *m.*, mast; pole.
mortal, *adj.*, mortal; fatal; *m.*, mortal; man.
mostrar, *v.a.*, to show; *v.r.*, to appear; to show one's self.
movimiento, *m.*, movement; motion; gesture.
muchedumbre, *f.*, multitude; crowd.
mucho, *adj.*, much; *pl.*, many; *adv.*, much.
mudo, *adj.*, mute; silent.
muelle, *adj.*, soft; tender.
muerte, *f.*, death.
muerto, *adj.*, dead; killed; *also p.p. of* **morir**.
muestra, *f.*, sign; design; example.
mujer, *f.*, woman; wife; mate.
mula, *f.*, mule.
multicolor, *adj.*, many-hued; multicolored.
múltiple, *adj.*, multiple; complex.
multiplicar, *v.a. and v.r.*, to increase; to multiply.
multitud, *f.*, multitude; crowd.
mundano, *adj.*, worldly; mundane.
mundo, *m.*, world; earth.
muralla, *f.*, wall; rampart.
murmullo, *m.*, whisper; murmuring; rustle.
murmurador, *adj.*, murmuring; *m. and f.*, murmurer.
murmurar, *v.a.*, to murmur; to rustle; to grumble.
murmurio, *m.*, murmur; murmuring.
muro, *m.*, wall.
música, *f.*, music; harmony.
musical, *adj.*, musical.
mutuo, *adj.*, mutual.
muy, *adv.*, very; greatly; most.

N

nácar, *m.*, mother-of-pearl; nacre.
nacarado, *adj.*, nacreous; pearly; opalescent.
nacarino, *adj.*, pearly.
nacer, *v.n.*, to be born; to start.
nacido, *adj.*, born; apt.
naciente, *adj.*, nascent; growing.
nacimiento, *m.*, birth; origin.
nación, *f.*, nation; race; tribe.
nada, *f.*, nothing; nothingness; *indef. pron.*, nothing; anything; *adv.*, nothing; not at all; at all.
nadar, *v.n.*, to swim; to float.
nadie, *indef. pron.*, nobody; anybody.
nahua, *m.*, the general name of the race inhabiting Mexico and parts of Central America.
nahuatli, *m.*, the language spoken by the Nahua races.
nariz, *f.*, nose.
nata, *f.*, choice; best portion.
natal, *adj.*, natal; native.
naturaleza, *f.*, nature; disposition.
nauseabundo, *adj.*, nauseous; loathsome.
navegar, *v.n.*, to navigate; to sail; to journey (in boats).
neblina, *f.*, mist; fog.
necesariamente, *adv.*, necessarily.
necesario, *adj.*, necessary.
necesidad, *f.*, necessity; need; extremity.
necesitar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to need; to lack.
néctar, *m.*, nectar; any delicious drink.

nefando, *adj.*, nefarious; abominable.
nefario, *adj.*, nefarious; abominable.
negar, *v.a.*, to deny; to refuse; to forbid.
negativa, *f.*, negative; refusal.
negativo, *adj.*, negative.
negro, *adj.*, black.
negruza, *f.*, blackness.
negruzco, *adj.*, blackish; dark brown.
nervioso, *adj.*, nervous; vigorous.
neutli, *m.* (Azt.), a drink made from the unfermented juice of the agave.
Nezahualcoyotl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the poet-king of Texcoco.
ni, *adv.*, nor; or; not; not even.
nido, *m.*, nest; haunt.
niebla, *f.*, fog; haze.
nieto, *m.*, grandson; descendant.
nieve, *f.*, snow.
niña, *f.*, girl; child.
niño, *m.*, child; boy; *pl.*, children; *adj.*, young; childish.
nítido, *adj.*, bright.
níveo, *adj.*, snowy.
no, *adv.*, no; not; — **bien**, as soon as; — **ya**, no longer; ¿—? isn't he? wasn't he? *etc.*
noble, *adj.*, noble; generous; *m.*, noble.
nobleza, *f.*, nobleness; nobility.
nocturno, *adj.*, nocturnal; nightly.
noche, *f.*, night; **a media** —, in the middle of the night.
nómada, *adj.*, nomadic.
nombrar, *v.a.*, to name; to mention.
nombre, *m.*, name.
nopal, *m.*, cactus.
nordeste, *m.*, northeast.
norte, *m.*, north; direction; guide.
nostalgia, *f.*, nostalgia; homesickness.
nota, *f.*, note.
notar, *v.a.*, to note; to heed.
noticia, *f.*, news; notice.
nubarrón, *m.*, large cloud.
nube, *f.*, cloud.
nubecilla, *f.*, small cloud.
núbil, *adj.*, nubile; marriageable.
nublado, *adj.*, cloudy; nebulous; *m.*, cloud.
nublar, *v.a. and v.r.*, to cloud; to overcast.
nublazón, *m.*, a great cloud.
nudoso, *adj.*, knotty; knotted.
Nueva España, *prop. noun*, New Spain, name given by the Spaniards to Mexico.
nuevo, *adj.*, new; **de** —, anew; again.
numerable, *adj.*, numerous.
número, *m.*, number.
numeroso, *adj.*, numerous; several.
nunca, *adv.*, never; ever.

O

o, *conj.*, or; — . . . —, either . . . or.
Oaxaca, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a valley, a state, and a city in Mexico.
obedecer, *v.a.*, to obey.
obediencia, *f.*, obedience; submission.
obediente, *adj.*, obedient.
objeto, *m.*, object; thing; purpose.
obra, *f.*, work.
obrar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to work; to operate; to make.
obrero, *m.*, worker; workman.
obscuro, *adj.*, dark; obscure; **vestirse de** —, to clothe one's self in shadow.

obsequiar, *v.a.*, to entertain; to make presents to; to give as a present.
observar, *v.a.*, to observe; to notice.
obsesión, *f.*, obsession.
obsidiana, *f.*, obsidian; flint.
obstáculo, *m.*, obstacle.
obstante: no obstante, notwithstanding.
obstinado, *adj.*, obstinate.
obstruir, *v.a.*, to obstruct; to hinder.
obtener, *v.a.*, to obtain.
ocasionar, *v.a.*, to cause; to excite.
ocaso, *m.*, setting of any heavenly body; the west.
occidental, *adj.*, western; occidental.
occidente, *m.*, the west; occident.
océano, *m.*, ocean.
Ocelopán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Ocelopán.
ocelotecuhtli, *m.* (Azt.), a chief in the knightly order of "Tigers."
ocelotl, *m.* (Azt.), a tiger; a member of the military order of "Tigers."
ocotl, *m.* (Azt.), a torch of resinous pine-wood.
octli, *m.* (Azt.), pulque, a drink made from the agave.
ocultar, *v.a.*, to hide; to disguise; to conceal; *v.r.*, to hide.
oculto, *adj.*, hidden; disguised.
ocupar, *v.a.*, to occupy.
odiado, *adj.*, hated.
odiar, *v.a.*, to hate.
odio, *m.*, hatred; hate.
odioso, *adj.*, hateful; odious.
oeste, *m.*, west.
ofender, *v.a.*, to offend; to insult; to make angry.
oficial, *adj.*, official; *m.*, official; officer.
ofrecer, *v.a.*, to offer; to manifest.
ofrenda, *f.*, offering.
ofrendar, *v.a.*, to present offerings.
oh, *interj.*, oh.
oído, *adj.*, heard; *m.*, ear.
oidor, *m.*, hearer; judge.
oír, *v.a.*, to hear; to listen.
ojo, *m.*, eye.
ola, *f.*, wave.
oleada, *f.*, big wave; surge; swell of the sea.
oleaje, *m.*, succession of waves; surge.
olfatear, *v.a.*, to smell; to scent.
oliente, *adj.*, smelling; odorous.
olvidar, *v.a.*, to forget; **—se de**, to forget.
omnipotente, *adj.*, omnipotent; almighty.
onda, *f.*, wave.
ondulante, *adj.*, wavy; undulating.
ondular, *v.n.*, to undulate; to wave; to waver.
ónix, *m.*, onyx.
ópalo, *m.*, opal.
oprimido, *adj.*, oppressed; sorrowful.
oprimir, *v.a.*, to oppress; to press; to subdue.
opulencia, *f.*, opulence; wealth.
opulento, *adj.*, opulent; wealthy.
oración, *f.*, prayer; oration.
oráculo, *m.*, oracle.
orar, *v.n. and v.a.*, to pray.
órbita, *f.*, orbit.
orden, *m.*, order; system; *f.*, command; order (of knighthood).
ordenado, *adj.*, methodical; in order.
ordenar, *v.a.*, to arrange; to order; to command.
oreja, *f.*, ear.
organizar, *v.a.*, to organize.

orgía, *f.*, orgy; revel.
orgiástico, *adj.*, licentious; dissolute.
orgullo, *m.*, pride.
orgulloso, *adj.*, proud; haughty.
oriental, *adj.*, eastern; oriental.
oriente, *m.*, orient; the east.
orífice, *m.*, goldsmith.
origen, *m.*, origin; cause.
orilla, *f.*, margin; edge; bank.
orlar, *v.a.*, to border.
ornado, *adj.*, ornate; ornamented.
ornar, *v.a.*, to adorn; to embellish.
oro, *m.*, gold.
orquesta, *f.*, orchestra.
osadía, *f.*, audacity; boldness.
osar, *v.n.*, to dare; to venture.
oscilar, *v.n.*, to oscillate; to swing; to waver.
ósculo, *m.*, kiss.
oso, *m.*, bear.
ostentar, *v.a.*, to make a show of; to exhibit; *v.r.*, to boast.
ostentoso, *adj.*, ostentatious.
otorgar, *v.a.*, to grant; to agree to; to execute.
otro, *adj.*, another; other.

P

paciente, *adj.*, patient.
pacífico, *adj.*, pacific; peaceful.
pactar, *v.a.*, to contract; to covenant.
padecer, *v.a.*, to suffer.
padre, *m.*, father; *pl.*, parents.
padrino, *m.*, godfather; protector.
pagano, *adj.*, heathen; pagan; *m.*, pagan.
pagar, *v.a.*, to pay; to pay for; to atone for; to reward.
página, *f.*, page.
pago, *m.*, payment; reward; return.
país, *m.*, country; territory.
paisaje, *m.*, landscape.
Países Bajos, *prop. noun*, Holland and Flanders; Netherlands.
paja, *f.*, straw.
pájaro, *m.*, bird.
palabra, *f.*, word; promise.
palacio, *m.*, palace; — **de campo**, country palace.
pálido, *adj.*, pale; pallid.
palo, *m.*, stick; pole; mast.
paloma, *f.*, dove.
Palos, *prop. noun*, a seaport on the southwest coast of Spain.
palpitante, *adj.*, palpitating; vibrating.
palpitar, *v.n.*, to palpitate; to beat; to quiver.
pan, *m.*, bread.
pandemónium, *m.*, pandemonium.
pánico, *adj.*, panic; *m.*, panic; fright.
pantano, *m.*, swamp; marsh.
pantanoso, *adj.*, swampy; marshy.
paño, *f.*, cloth; *pl.*, garments.
pañuelo, *m.*, handkerchief; shawl.
papa, *m.*, pope.
par, *adj.*, equal; alike; **a la** —, jointly; equally; **a la** — **que**, at the same time as; *m.*, pair.
para, *prep.*, for; to; in order to; toward; — **que**, in order that; — **con**, toward.
paradisíaco, *adj.*, paradisiacal.
paraíso, *m.*, paradise; heaven.
paraje, *m.*, place; residence.
pardo, *adj.*, brown; dark gray.
parecer, *v.n.*, to appear; to seem; —**se a**, to resemble.
parecer, *m.*, opinion; look.
pariente, *m. and f.*, relation.

parpadeante, *adj.*, winking; twinkling.
parpadear, *v.n.*, to wink; to twinkle.
párpado, *m.*, eyelid.
parricida, *m. and f.*, parricide.
parte, *f.*, part; place; **por todas —s,** on all sides.
participar, *v.a.*, to inform; *v.n.*, to participate.
partida, *f.*, departure.
partido, *adj.*, cleft; divided; *m.*, advantage; district; party.
partir, *v.a.*, to part; to share; *v.n.*, to depart; to set out.
parvada, *f.*, multitude.
pasado, *adj.*, passed; *m.*, the past.
pasaje, *m.*, passage; voyage.
pasar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to pass.
pasear, *v.n. and v.r.*, to take a walk; to walk; to stroll; to ride.
paseo, *m.*, walk; drive; promenade.
pasión, *f.*, passion.
pasmar, *v.a.*, to astound; *v.r.*, to marvel; to wonder.
pasmo, *m.*, astonishment; amazement; spasm.
paso, *m.*, step; passage.
patio, *m.*, courtyard.
pato, *m.*, duck.
patria, *f.*, country; fatherland; home.
patriótico, *adj.*, patriotic.
patriotismo, *m.*, patriotism.
pavimento, *m.*, pavement.
pavón, *m.*, peacock.
pavor, *m.*, fear; terror.
pavorosamente, *adv.*, fearfully; in fear.
pavoroso, *adj.*, fearful; dreadful.
paz, *f.*, peace; rest; sleep.
pebetero, *m.*, perfume censer.
pecho, *m.*, chest; breast; bosom.
pedazo, *m.*, piece; fragment.
pedernal, *m.*, flint.
pedir, *v.a.*, to ask; to request.
pedrería, *f.*, precious stones; jewelry.
pedrezuelo, *m.*, little stone; pebble.
pedruzco, *m.*, jagged stone.
peligroso, *adj.*, perilous; dangerous.
pena, *f.*, pain; punishment; sorrow.
penacho, *m.*, tuft of feathers; plumes; crest.
penalidad, *f.*, suffering; penalty.
pender, *v.n.*, to hang.
penetrar, *v.a.*, to penetrate; to enter.
penitencia, *f.*, penitence.
pensamiento, *m.*, thought; mind.
pensar, *v.n. and v.a.*, to think; to intend; — **en,** to think of.
pensativo, *adj.*, pensive; thoughtful.
penumbra, *f.*, penumbra; partial shadow; half-light.
penumbroso, *adj.*, shadowy.
peña, *f.*, rock; large stone.
peñascal, *m.*, rocky hill *or* mountain.
peón, *m.*, laborer; peasant; man on foot; common soldier.
peor, *adj.*, *comparative of* **malo,** worse; *adv.*, worse.
pequeño, *adj.*, small; little.
perder, *v.a.*, to lose; to ruin.
perdido, *adj.*, lost; dissolute; misguided.
perdón, *m.*, pardon.
perdonar, *v.a.*, to pardon.
perecer, *v.n.*, to perish; to die.
peregrinación, *f.*, pilgrimage.
peregrinar, *v.n.*, to make a pilgrimage; to wander.
peregrino, *adj.*, foreign; strange; wonderful; *m.*, a pilgrim.
perfidia, *f.*, perfidy; treachery.

pérfido, *adj.*, perfidious; treacherous.
perfumado, *adj.*, perfumed.
perfumar, *v.a.*, to perfume.
perfume, *m.*, perfume; fragrance.
perla, *f.*, pearl.
permanecer, *v.n.*, to remain; to stay.
permiso, *m.*, permission.
permitir, *v.a.*, to permit.
pero, *conj.*, but; except.
perpetuo, *adj.*, perpetual.
persecución, *f.*, persecution; pursuit.
perseguido, *adj.*, persecuted; pursued.
perseguir, *v.a.*, to pursue; to persecute.
personal, *adj.*, personal; private.
persuasivo, *adj.*, persuasive.
pertenecer, *v.a.*, to belong.
Perú, *m.*, Peru.
perverso, *adj.*, perverse; wicked.
pesadamente, *adv.*, heavily; sorrowfully; slowly.
pesadilla, *f.*, nightmare.
pesar, *v.n.*, to weigh; to cause regret; *v.a.*, to weigh; to ponder.
pescador, *m.*, fisherman.
pescar, *v.a.*, to fish.
peso, *m.*, weight.
pétalo, *m.*, petal.
petrificar, *v.a.*, to petrify; to turn to stone.
pez, *m.*, fish.
piadoso, *adj.*, pious; merciful.
pica, *f.*, pike; lance.
picacho, *m.*, top; peak; summit.
pico, *m.*, beak of a bird; peak; sharp point.
picotazo, *m.*, stroke with the beak of a bird.
pie, *m.*, foot; **ponerse de —**, to stand up; **de —**, standing.
piedra, *f.*, stone.
piel, *m.*, skin; fur.
pierna, *f.*, leg.
pieza, *f.*, piece; fragment; game; trophy.
pino, *m.*, pine tree.
pintado, *adj.*, painted; mottled.
pintar, *v.a.*, to paint; to color; to describe.
pintoresco, *adj.*, picturesque.
pintura, *f.*, painting.
pipa, *f.*, pipe.
piquito, *m.*, small amount; small beak.
pira, *f.*, funeral pyre; pyre.
pirámide, *f.*, pyramid.
piso, *m.*, floor; step.
pito, *m.*, pipe; flute.
Pizarro, *prop. noun*, Francisco Pizarro, the conqueror of Peru.
placer, *m.*, pleasure.
placidez, *f.*, placidity.
plácido, *adj.*, placid; calm.
plaga, *f.*, plague; calamity.
plan, *m.*, plan.
planicie, *f.*, plain; surface.
planta, *f.*, plant; sole of the foot.
plantación, *f.*, plantation.
plantar, *v.a.*, to plant.
plata, *f.*, silver.
plataforma, *f.*, platform; terrace.
plateado, *adj.*, silvered.
playa, *f.*, shore; sea-coast; beach.
plaza, *f.*, square; court-yard.
plebeyo, *adj.*, plebeian; *m.*, commoner; plebeian.
plegaria, *f.*, prayer.
plenilunio, *m.*, full moon.
plenitud, *f.*, plenitude; abundance.

pleno, *adj.*, full; complete; **en plena noche**, in the middle of the night.
pliego, *m.*, sheet of paper; folded paper.
pliegue, *m.*, fold.
pluma, *f.*, feather; plume; pen.
plumaje, *m.*, plumage.
plumazón, *f.*, plumage; large feather.
plumero, *m.*, plumage; tuft of feathers; fan of feathers.
plumilla, *f.*, small feather *or* plume.
poblado, *adj.*, populated; inhabited; filled; *m.*, village.
poblador, *m.*, populator; settler.
poblar, *v.a.*, to populate; to people.
pobre, *adj.*, poor; miserable.
pobreza, *f.*, poverty.
poco, *adj.*, little; small; *m.*, a little; *adv.*, little; briefly; **— a —**, little by little.
pochteca, *m.* (Azt.), a merchant.
poder, *v.a.*, to be able.
poder, *m.*, power; authority; strength.
poderío, *m.*, power; might; authority; dominion.
poderoso, *adj.*, powerful; mighty.
poesía, *f.*, poetry.
poeta, *m.*, poet.
política, *f.*, policy.
político, *adj.*, politic; political; courteous.
polvo, *m.*, dust; powder.
pompa, *f.*, pomp; stateliness.
pomposo, *adj.*, pompous; magnificent; splendid.
poner, *v.a.*, to put; to place; *v.r.*, to become; to set (*as the sun*); to get (as *wet* or *dirty*).
pontífice, *m.*, pontiff.
Popocatepetl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), an extinct volcano near Mexico City.
populacho, *m.*, populace; rabble.
popular, *adj.*, of the people.
populoso, *adj.*, populous.
por, *prep.*, by; for; through; along; over; with; on account of; in order to; **— fin**, at last; **— entre**, in *or* through the midst of; through; **— todo**, all over; **— tanto**, therefore; **¿— qué?** why?
porque, *conj.*, because; so that; in order that.
portada, *f.*, portal.
portar, *v.a.*, to carry; to wear; *v.r.*, to behave.
porte, *m.*, demeanor; carriage.
portento, *m.*, portent; omen.
portentoso, *adj.*, portentous.
pórtico, *m.*, portico.
porvenir, *m.*, future.
pos: **en —**, *adv.*, after; behind; **en — de**, in pursuit of.
posar, *v.n.*, to sit down; to perch; to lodge.
poseer, *v.a.*, to possess; to have; to own.
posesión, *f.*, possession; dominion.
posible, *adj.*, possible.
postrado, *adj.*, prostrate; prone.
postrero, *adj.*, last; hindmost.
póstumo, *adj.*, posthumous.
potente, *adj.*, potent; powerful.
práctica, *f.*, practice; habit.
pradera, *f.*, meadow.
prado, *m.*, field; lawn.
preceder, *v.a.*, to precede.
precepto, *m.*, precept.
precioso, *adj.*, precious; beautiful.
precipicio, *m.*, precipice.
precipitación, *f.*, precipitation.

púrpura, *f.*, purple; a cloth dyed with purple.
purpúreo, *adj.*, purple.
pusilánime, *adj.*, cowardly.
putrefacción, *f.*, putrefaction.

Q

que, *conj.*, that; until; for; than; as; let.
qué, *adv.*, how; *adj.*, what; what a.
quedar, *v.n. and v.r.*, to remain; to be.
queja, *f.*, complaint.
quejarse, *v.r.*, to complain of; to lament.
quejumbroso, *adj.*, grumbling; murmuring.
quemadura, *f.*, burn; burning.
quemar, *v.a.*, to burn; to set on fire; to vex.
querer, *v.a.*, to want; to love; to like.
Quetzalcoatl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the god of the winds.
quieto, *adj.*, quiet; still.
quitar, *v.a.*, to take away; to take off; to remove.
quizás, *adv.*, perhaps.

R

rabia, *f.*, rage; fury.
Rábida, *prop. noun*, Rábida, the name of a town near Palos, in Spain.
radiante, *adj.*, radiant.
radioso, *adj.*, radiant.
ráfaga, *f.*, gust of wind; breeze.
raíz, *f.*, root.
rama, *f.*, branch.
ramaje, *m.*, mass of branches.
ramillete, *m.*, bouquet.
rampante, *adj.*, rampant.
rápido, *adj.*, rapid; swift.
rapiña, *f.*, robbery; theft.
raptado, *adj.*, abducted; stolen.
rapto, *m.*, abduction; snatching away.
raptor, *m.*, abductor.
raramente, *adv.*, rarely; seldom.
raro, *adj.*, rare; strange; excellent; odd.
ras, *m.*, level.
rasgar, *v.a.*, to tear; to rend.
rastro, *m.*, track; trace; sign.
rauco, *adj.*, hoarse.
raudal, *m.*, torrent; plenty.
raudo, *adj.*, rapid; tempestuous.
rayar, *v.a.*, to stripe; *v.r.*, to surpass; to border on.
rayo, *m.*, ray; beam; flash of light; lightning.
raza, *f.*, race; people.
razón, *f.*, reason; right.
real, *adj.*, real; positive; kingly; royal.
realizar, *v.a.*, to realize; to accomplish.
realmente, *adv.*, really.
realzar, *v.a.*, to emboss; to depict.
rebelarse, *v.r.*, to revolt; to rebel.
rebelde, *adj.*, rebellious; stubborn; *m.*, rebel.
rebeldía, *f.*, rebelliousness; rebellion.
rebosamiento, *m.*, overflow; **hasta el —**, to overflowing.
rebosar, *v.n.*, to overflow; to overflow with; to abound.
recibimiento, *m.*, reception; greeting.
recibir, *v.a.*, to receive; to take.
recién, *adv.*, recently.
recinto, *m.*, inclosure; neighborhood.

recio, *adj.*, thick; strong; rude.
recíproco, *adj.*, reciprocal; mutual.
recluir, *v.a.*, to seclude.
recobrar, *v.a. and v.r.*, to recover; to regain.
recobro, *m.*, recovery.
recoger, *v.a.*, to gather; to pick up.
reconcentrar, *v.a.*, to concentrate.
recóndito, *adj.*, recondite; hidden.
reconocer, *v.a.*, to recognize; to be acquainted with; to reconnoiter; to run over.
reconquista, *f.*, reconquest.
recordar, *v.a.*, to remind; to recall; *v.r.*, to remember.
recorrer, *v.a.*, to examine; to reconnoiter; to go over; to traverse.
recortar, *v.a.*, to cut; to cut across; *v.r.*, to outline.
recostar, *v.a.*, to recline; *v.r.*, to lie down; to go to rest.
recrear, *v.a.*, to amuse.
recto, *adj.*, straight; right; honest.
recuerdo, *m.*, remembrance.
red, *f.*, net.
redención, *f.*, redemption.
redondo, *adj.*, round.
reducir, *v.a.*, to reduce.
reedificar, *v.a.*, to rebuild.
referir, *v.a.*, to refer; to relate; to tell.
refinado, *adj.*, refined.
reflejar, *v.n.*, to reflect light; *v.a.*, to reflect; to think.
reflejo, *adj.*, reflected; *m.*, reflection.
reforzar, *v.a.*, to reënforce; to strengthen.
refrenar, *v.a.*, to refrain; to check.
refrescado, *adj.*, refreshed; cooled.
refrescar, *v.a.*, to refresh; to cool.
refresco, *m.*, refreshment; cool drink.
refuerzo, *m.*, reënforcement.
refugiar, *v.a.*, to shelter; *v.r.*, to take refuge.
refulgente, *adj.*, refulgent; shining.
refulgir, *v.n.*, to shine.
regalo, *m.*, present; gift.
regar, *v.a.*, to water; to irrigate; to spill; to shed.
regenerar, *v.a.*, to regenerate.
regiamente, *adv.*, regally.
regio, *adj.*, royal.
región, *f.*, region.
regir, *v.a.*, to rule; to govern.
regocijo, *m.*, joy; rejoicing; pleasure.
regresar, *v.n. and v.a.*, to return.
regreso, *m.*, return.
rehén, *m.*, hostage.
rehusar, *v.a.*, to refuse.
reina, *f.*, queen.
reinado, *m.*, reign.
reinar, *v.n.*, to reign; to govern.
reino, *m.*, kingdom.
reír, *v.n.*, to laugh.
rejuvenecimiento, *m.*, rejuvenation.
relación, *f.*, report; narrative.
relámpago, *m.*, lightning flash.
relampagueante, *adj.*, flashing.
relampaguear, *v.n.*, to lighten; to flash.
relatar, *v.a.*, to relate.
religión, *f.*, religion.
religioso, *adj.*, religious; devout.
reliquia, *f.*, relic; trace.
reluciente, *adj.*, bright.
remar, *v.n.*, to row; to paddle.
rematar, *v.a.*, to end; to complete.
remate, *m.*, end; pinnacle.
remero, *m.*, oarsman.

remo, *m.*, oar.
remolino, *m.*, whirl; whirlwind; disturbance.
remontar, *v.a.*, to frighten away; *v.r.*, to soar.
remordimiento, *m.*, remorse; regret.
remoto, *adj.*, remote.
rencor, *m.*, rancor; grudge.
rendir, *v.a.*, to subject; to conquer; to surrender; — **tributo**, to pay tribute.
renovar, *v.a.*, to renew.
reñir, *v.a. and v.n.*, to quarrel; to fight.
repartir, *v.a.*, to divide; to distribute.
repentinamente, *adv.*, suddenly.
repercutir, *v.a. and v.n.*, to repel; to echo.
repetir, *v.a.*, to repeat.
repleto, *adj.*, replete; very full.
replicar, *v.n.*, to reply.
reposar, *v.n.*, to rest; to repose.
reprender, *v.a.*, to admonish; to reprove.
represalia, *f.*, reprisal.
representar, *v.a.*, to represent.
reprimir, *v.a.*, to repress.
reprochar, *v.a.*, to reproach; to blame.
reptil, *m.*, reptile.
república, *f.*, republic.
repugnante, *adj.*, repugnant.
requebrar, *v.a.*, to flatter; to make love to.
requerir, *v.a.*, to investigate; to request; to require; to grasp.
resentirse, *v.r.*, to resent.
reservar, *v.a.*, to reserve.
residencia, *f.*, residence; home.
resina, *f.*, resin.
resistir, *v.a. and v.n.*, to oppose; to resist.
resonar, *v.n.*, to resound.
respectivo, *adj.*, respective.
respetado, *adj.*, respected.
respetar, *v.n.*, to respect.
respeto, *m.*, respect.
respetuoso, *adj.*, respectful.
resplandecer, *v.n.*, to glitter; to shine.
resplandeciente, *adj.*, resplendent.
resplandor, *m.*, splendor; brightness.
responder, *v.a.*, to answer.
resto, *m.*, remainder; remnant; *pl.*, remains.
resuelto, *adj.*, resolute; brave.
retaguardia, *f.*, rear-guard.
retirada, *f.*, retreat.
retirado, *adj.*, retired; solitary.
retirar, *v.a.*, to withdraw; *v.r.*, to retire; to retreat.
retorcer, *v.a.*, to twist; to contort; *v.r.*, to writhe.
retrato, *m.*, portrait.
retroceder, *v.n.*, to draw back.
retumbante, *adj.*, resonant.
retumbar, *v.n.*, to resound.
retumbo, *m.*, loud noise; echo.
reunir, *v.a.*, to unite.
revelar, *v.a.*, to reveal.
reverberar, *v.n.*, to reverberate; to reflect.
revestir, *v.a.*, to clothe; —**se con**, to clothe one's self in.
revolotear, *v.n.*, to flutter.
revoloteo, *m.*, fluttering.
revolver, *v.a.*, to revolve; to set up a disturbance.
rey, *m.*, king.
reyezuelo, *m.*, petty king.

ribera, *f.*, shore; bank.
rico, *adj.*, rich; exquisite.
rigor, *m.*, rigor; power; severity.
rigoroso, *adj.*, rigorous; exact.
rincón, *m.*, corner.
riña, *f.*, quarrel; fight.
río, *m.*, river.
riqueza, *f.*, riches; wealth.
ritmo, *m.*, rhythm.
rito, *m.*, rite; ceremony.
ritual, *m.*, ritual.
rival, *m.*, rival; *adj.*, rival.
rivalizar, *v.n.*, to rival; to vie with.
robar, *v.a.*, to rob; to steal.
robustez, *f.*, robustness; force.
robusto, *adj.*, robust; strong.
roca, *f.*, rock; boulder.
rodar, *v.n.*, to roll; to revolve.
rodeado, *adj.*, surrounded.
rodear, *v.a. and v.n.*, to surround; to go around.
rodela, *f.*, shield.
rodeo, *m.*, turn; evasion; detour.
rodilla, *f.*, knee; **de —s**, on one's knees.
rogar, *v.a.*, to pray; to beg; to request.
rojizo, *adj.*, reddish; ruddy.
rojo, *adj.*, red; crimson; ruddy.
rollo, *m.*, roll.
romper, *v.a.*, to break; to tear.
ronco, *adj.*, hoarse; harsh.
ropaje, *m.*, wearing apparel; drapery; covering.
rosa, *f.*, rose.
rostro, *m.*, face; forehead.
roto, *adj.*, broken; torn; *also p.p. of* **romper**.
rubí, *m.*, ruby; ruby-red color.
rubio, *adj.*, ruddy; blonde.
rudo, *adj.*, rude; rough.
rugido, *m.*, roar.
rugiente, *adj.*, roaring.
rugir, *v.n.*, to roar.
ruido, *m.*, noise.
ruidosamente, *adv.*, noisily.
ruin, *adj.*, mean; low; base.
ruina, *f.*, ruin; destruction.
rumbo, *m.*, direction; course; way; **con — a**, in the direction of; **— a**, toward; on the way to.
rumor, *m.*, rumor; sound; noise.
rumoroso, *adj.*, murmuring.
ruta, *f.*, route.

S

sabandija, *f.*, vile insect; *pl.*, vermin.
saber, *v.a. and v.n.*, to know; to learn; to taste; *m.*, wisdom.
sabiduría, *f.*, wisdom; learning.
sabio, *adj.*, wise; learned; *m.*, wise man.
sabroso, *adj.*, savory; pleasant.
sacerdotal, *adj.*, priestly.
sacerdote, *m.*, priest.
sacerdotisa, *f.*, priestess.
saciar, *v.a.*, to satiate; to satisfy.
sacio, *adj.*, satisfied.
sacrificador, *m.*, sacrificer.
sacrificar, *v.a.*, to sacrifice.
sacrificio, *m.*, sacrifice.
sacrilegio, *m.*, sacrilege.
sacrílego, *adj.*, sacrilegious.
sacro, *adj.*, holy; sacred.
sacudimiento, *m.*, shake; shock.
sacudir, *v.a.*, to shake; to shock; to shake off.
saeta, *f.*, arrow.
sagaz, *adj.*, sagacious; far-sighted.
sagrado, *adj.*, sacred.
sala, *f.*, hall; large room.

salir, *v.n.*, to set out; to depart; to leave; to come out; to go forth.
salmodia, *f.*, psalter; psalmody.
salmodiar, *v.n.*, to sing praises.
salón, *m.*, salon; large hall.
salpicar, *v.a.*, to sprinkle; to splash.
saltar, *v.n.*, to leap; to jump.
salto, *m.*, leap; **a —s**, by leaps.
salud, *f.*, health; salvation.
salutación, *f.*, salutation; greeting.
salvador, *m.*, savior; rescuer; *adj.*, saving.
salvaje, *adj.*, savage; wild; *m.*, a savage.
salvar, *v.a.*, to save.
salvo, *adv.*, save; excepting.
Sandoval, *prop. noun*, Sandoval, one of Cortés' officers.
sangrar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to bleed.
sangre, *f.*, blood; race; family.
sangriento, *adj.*, bloody; cruel; sanguinary.
sanguinario, *adj.*, bloody; sanguinary.
santo, *adj.*, holy; sacred; *m.*, a saint.
sarcasmo, *m.*, sarcasm.
satán, *m.*, Satan.
satánico, *adj.*, Satanic.
satisfecho, *adj.*, satisfied; content.
sátrapa, *m.*, satrap; ruler.
saturar, *v.a.*, to saturate.
sauce, *m.*, willow.
secar, *v.a.*, to dry; *v.r.*, to dry up.
secreto, *adj.*, secret; *m.*, a secret.
secuaz, *m.*, a follower.
sed, *f.*, thirst; **tener —**, to be thirsty.
seda, *f.*, silk.
sediento, *adj.*, thirsty; dry.
seducir, *v.a.*, to lead astray; to charm.
seguida, *f.*, succession; **en —**, immediately.
seguir, *v.a.*, to follow; to continue.
según, *adv. and prep.*, according to; as.
segundo, *adj.*, second.
seguramente, *adv.*, surely; certainly.
seguridad, *f.*, security; safety.
selva, *f.*, forest; thicket.
sellar, *v.a.*, to seal; to conclude.
semana, *f.*, week.
semblante, *m.*, face; expression; aspect.
sembrar, *v.a.*, to sow.
semejante, *adj.*, like; similar; resembling; such a.
semejar, *v.a.*, to resemble.
semenillo, *m.*, seed.
semidesnudo, *adj.*, half-clad.
semidiós, *m.*, demigod.
semidivino, *adj.*, semi-divine.
semilla, *f.*, seed.
sencillo, *adj.*, simple.
sendero, *m.*, path.
seno, *m.*, bosom; breast.
sentado, *adj.*, prudent; settled; seated.
sentar, *v.n.*, to suit; to please; *v.a.*, to set; to seat; to settle; *v.r.*, to sit down.
sentir, *v.a.*, to feel; to regret; to hear.
seña, *f.*, sign.
señal, *f.*, sign.
señalado, *adj.*, conspicuous; famous.
señalar, *v.a.*, to mark out; to point out.
señor, *m.*, lord; master; sir; sire.
señorío, *m.*, domain of a great lord.
separar, *v.a.*, to separate.
septentrión, *m.*, the north; north wind.

sepulcro, *m.*, grave; sepulchre.
séquito, *m.*, retinue.
ser, *v.n.*, to be.
ser, *m.*, life; existence; being.
sereno, *adj.*, serene; calm.
serie, *f.*, series.
serpiente, *f.*, serpent.
serrallo, *m.*, harem.
serranía, *f.*, ridge of mountains; mountainous district.
serrano, *adj.*, mountainous.
servidor, *m.*, servant.
servidumbre, *f.*, attendance; servants; slavery.
servir, *v.a.*, to serve.
seso, *m.*, brain; brains.
severo, *adj.*, severe; stern; grave.
si, *conj.*, if; whether; although; when; why.
sí, *adv.*, yes; indeed.
sí, *pron.*, himself; herself; themselves.
siempre, *adv.*, always; **para —**, for ever; **— que**, provided that.
sien, *f.*, temple.
sierpe, *f.*, serpent.
sierra, *f.*, ridge of mountains; sierra.
siervo, *m.*, servant; slave.
siesta, *f.*, afternoon nap.
sigilosamente, *adv.*, silently; secretly.
siglo, *m.*, century; age.
significar, *v.a.*, to signify; to mean.
signo, *m.*, sign.
siguiente, *adj.*, following.
sílaba, *f.*, syllable.
silabazo, *m.*, great *or* loud syllable.
silbar, *v.n.*, to whistle; to hiss.
silencio, *m.*, silence.
silencioso, *adj.*, silent.
silueta, *f.*, silhouette.
silvestre, *adj.*, sylvan; wild; wooded.
simbólico, *adj.*, symbolical.
simbolismo, *m.*, symbolism.
simbolizar, *v.a.*, to symbolize.
símbolo, *m.*, symbol; sign.
sin, *prep.*, without; **— que**, without; **— embargo**, nevertheless; however.
sinfonía, *f.*, symphony.
sinfónico, *adj.*, symphonic.
singular, *adj.*, singular; unique; strange.
siniestramente, *adv.*, wickedly; perversely; viciously.
siniestro, *adj.*, sinister; vicious; ominous.
sino, *conj.*, but; except; besides; only.
siquier, **siquiera**, *conj.*, at least; though; scarcely; **ni —**, not even.
sitial, *m.*, seat of honor; royal chair; situation.
sitio, *m.*, place; site; siege.
situación, *f.*, situation.
soberanamente, *adv.*, sovereignly; supremely.
soberanía, *f.*, sovereignty; rule.
soberano, *m.*, sovereign; king; *adj.*, sovereign.
soberbia, *f.*, pride.
soberbiamente, *adv.*, haughtily; proudly; sublimely.
soberbio, *adj.*, proud; sublime.
sobrar, *v.a.*, to exceed; to surpass; *v.n.*, to be left over.
sobre, *prep.*, on; upon; over; **— todo**, especially.
sobrehumano, *adj.*, superhuman.
sobrenatural, *adj.*, supernatural.

sobresalir, *v.n.*, to exceed; to surpass.
sobresalto, *m.*, startling surprise.
sobrevivir, *v.n.*, to survive.
sobriamente, *adv.*, soberly.
sobrina, *f.*, niece.
sobrino, *m.*, nephew.
sociedad, *f.*, society.
soguilla, *f.*, a small rope; a string.
sol, *m.*, sun.
solamente, *adv.*, only; solely.
solas: **a solas**, *adv.*, all alone.
soldadesca, *f.*, soldiery; troops.
soldado, *m.*, soldier.
soledad, *f.*, solitude; loneliness.
solemne, *adj.*, solemn; grand.
solemnidad, *f.*, solemnity.
soler, *v.n.*, to be accustomed.
solícito, *adj.*, solicitous; careful.
sólido, *adj.*, solid.
solitario, *adj.*, solitary.
solo, *adj.*, alone; only; single; **a solas**, all alone.
sólo, *adv.*, only; solely; **tan —**, only.
sollozante, *adj.*, sobbing.
sollozar, *v.n.*, to sob.
sollozo, *m.*, sob.
sombra, *f.*, shade; shadow.
sombrero, *m.*, hat.
sombrío, *adj.*, shady; gloomy; sombre.
someter, *v.a.*, to submit; to subject; to repress; to put down.
somnolente, *adj.*, somnolent; sleepy.
son, *m.*, sound; noise; **en son de**, as; like; in the guise of.
sonar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to sound.
sonoridad, *f.*, sonorousness.
sonoro, *adj.*, sonorous; clear; loud.
sonreír, *v.n.*, to smile.
sonrisa, *f.*, smile.
soñador, *m.*, dreamer.
soñar, *v.a.*, to dream; **— con** *or* **en**, to dream of.
soplar, *v.n. and v.a.*, to blow; to inflate.
soplo, *m.*, blast of wind; breeze.
soportar, *v.a.*, to suffer; to bear; to endure.
sorber, *v.a.*, to sip; to imbibe.
sordamente, *adv.*, in muffled tones.
sórdido, *adj.*, sordid.
sórdo, *adj.*, deaf; muffled; dull.
sorprendente, *adj.*, surprising.
sorprender, *v.a.*, to surprise; to overtake.
sorpresa, *f.*, surprise.
sostener, *v.a.*, to sustain.
Sozola, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a city in Mixtlán.
suave, *adj.*, smooth; soft; delicate.
súbdito, *adj.*, subject; *m.*, a subject.
subir, *v.a.*, to ascend.
súbito, *adj.*, sudden; unexpected; **de —**, suddenly; unexpectedly.
sublevación, *f.*, insurrection; rebellion.
sublevamiento, *m.*, insurrection.
sublevar, *v.a.*, to excite to rebellion; *v.r.*, to rise in rebellion.
sublime, *adj.*, sublime.
subyugado, *adj.*, subjugated.
subyugar, *v.a.*, to subjugate.
suceder, *v.a.*, to succeed; *v. impers.*, to happen.
suceso, *m.*, happening; affair.
sucio, *adj.*, dirty; filthy.
sucumbir, *v.n.*, to succumb; to perish.
sudoeste, *m.*, southwest.
sudor, *m.*, sweat.
suelto, *adj.*, loose; swift.

igual, *adj.*, equal; similar; alike.
Ilhuicamina, *prop. noun* (Azt.), *see* **Moctecuhzoma Ilhuicamina.**
iluminado, *adj.*, illuminated; illumined; lighted up.
iluminante, *adj.*, illuminating; shining.
iluminar, *v.a.*, to illuminate; to illumine; to adorn.
ilustrar, *v.a.*, to illustrate; to explain; to ennoble; to teach.
ilustre, *adj.*, illustrious; noble.
imaginable, *adj.*, imaginable.
imaginación, *f.*, imagination.
imaginar, *v.n.*, to imagine; *v.a.*, to suppose; to conceive.
imitar, *v.a.*, to imitate.
impalpable, *adj.*, impalpable.
impasible, *adj.*, impassible.
impecable, *adj.*, impeccable; faultless.
imperar, *v.n.*, to rule as emperor; to reign; to command.
imperial, *adj.*, imperial.
imperio, *m.*, empire; dominion.
ímpetu, *m.*, impetus; impulse.
impetuoso, *adj.*, impetuous; violent.
impío, *adj.*, impious; wicked.
imponente, *adj.*, imposing.
imponer, *v.a.*, to impose; **—se a**, to infuse respect in.
importar, *v. impers.*, to be of moment; to matter; *v.a.*, to amount to.
imposible, *adj.*, impossible.
impotente, *adj.*, impotent; weak.
imprecación, *f.*, imprecation; curse.
impregnar, *v.a.*, to saturate; to impregnate.
imprevisto, *adj.*, unforeseen; unexpected.
improvisado, *adj.*, improvised.
improvisar, *v.a.*, to improvise.
impulsar, *v.a.*, to impel; to actuate.
impulso, *m.*, impulse.
inaudito, *adj.*, unheard-of; strange.
incansable, *adj.*, tireless.
incautamente, *adv.*, unwarily; incautiously.
incendiar, *v.a.*, to set on fire.
incendio, *m.*, fire; conflagration.
incienso, *m.*, incense.
inclinar, *v.a.*, to incline; to influence; *v.r.*, to stoop.
incógnito, *adj.*, unknown; disguised.
incomprensible, *adj.*, incomprehensible.
inconcebible, *adj.*, inconceivable.
incontenible, *adj.*, unrestrainable.
incorporar, *v.a.*, to incorporate; *v.r.*, to get up; to sit up; to stand up.
incorpóreo, *adj.*, incorporeal.
incrustar, *v.a.*, to incrust; to inlay.
indeciso, *adj.*, irresolute; hesitating.
indescriptible, *adj.*, indescribable.
indiano, *m.*, Indian; *adj.*, Indian.
Indias, *prop. noun*, the Indies.
indicar, *v.a.*, to indicate; to suggest; to show.
indicio, *m.*, index; sign.
indígena, *adj.*, native; *m. and f.*, a native.
indignación, *f.*, indignation.
indignado, *adj.*, provoked; angry.
indio, *adj.*, Indian; *m. and f.*, an Indian.
indiscutible, *adj.*, unquestionable.
individuo, *adj.*, individual; *m. and f.*, an individual.
indomable, *adj.*, untamable; indomitable.
indómito, *adj.*, untamed; wild; fearless.

Tecpatl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), one of Montezuma's astrologers.
tecuhtli, *m.* (Azt.), a chieftain.
tedio, *m.*, tediousness; weariness.
Tehuantepec, *prop. noun* (Azt.), an isthmus and a city in Mexico.
telpochcalli, *m.* (Azt.), a school for plebeian youths.
temaxcalli, *m.* (Azt.), a vapor bath.
temblar, *v.n.*, to tremble; to be afraid.
tembloroso, *adj.*, tremulous; shivering; shaking.
temer, *v.a.*, to fear.
temeroso, *adj.*, fearful; dreadful.
temible, *adj.*, terrible; dreadful.
temido, *adj.*, feared; dreaded.
temor, *m.*, dread; fear.
tempestad, *f.*, tempest; storm.
tempestuoso, *adj.*, tempestuous; stormy.
templar, *v.a.*, to temper; to soften; to cool.
temple, *m.*, temper (*of metals*); frame of mind.
templo, *m.*, temple.
tenacidad, *f.*, tenacity.
tenaz, *adj.*, tenacious.
tender, *v.a.*, to stretch; to extend.
tendido, *adj.*, stretched; stretched out; extended.
tendón, *m.*, tendon.
tenebrosidad, *f.*, darkness; gloom.
tenebroso, *adj.*, shadowy; gloomy.
tener, *v.a.*, to have; — **que**, to have to.
Tenoch, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a celebrated leader of the Aztecs.
tenochca, *adj.* (Azt.), Aztec; *m.*, Aztec.
Tenochtitlán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), capital city of the Aztec Empire.
tenochtli, *m.* (Azt.), a cactus. (*The Aztecs were sometimes called* **Tenochtli.**)
tenue, *adj.*, thin; tenuous; delicate.
teñir, *v.a.*, to tinge; to die.
teocalli, *m.* (Azt.), a temple.
teocracia, *f.*, theocracy.
Teozapotlán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), name of the kingdom of the Zapotecs, and of its capital.
tepaneca, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a native of the Tepanec kingdom; *adj.*, Tepanec.
Tepeyacac, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a town near Tenochtitlán.
teponaxtle, *m.* (Azt.), a peculiar wooden drum.
terciopelo, *m.*, velvet.
terminar, *v.a.*, to end; to complete.
término, *m.*, end; conclusion.
ternura, *f.*, tenderness.
terraza, *f.*, terrace.
terreno, *m.*, land; piece of ground.
terrible, *adj.*, terrible.
territorio, *m.*, territory.
terror, *m.*, terror; dread.
terruño, *m.*, piece of ground.
terso, *adj.*, smooth.
tesoro, *m.*, treasure; treasury.
testa, *f.*, head; face.
tétrico, *adj.*, gloomy; sullen.
Texca, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a young Mexican warrior.
Texcoco, *prop. noun* (Azt.), capital city of Acolhuacán.
Texcotzingo, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the country-house of Nezahualcoyotl.
tibio, *adj.*, lukewarm; gentle.
tiempo, *m.*, time; **a** —, in time.
tierno, *adj.*, tender; soft.

tierra, *f.*, earth; land; native country.
tigre, *m.*, tiger; large wildcat.
Tililtzin, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Tililtzin.
Tilotongo, *prop. noun* (Azt.), capital city of upper Mixtecapán.
timbre, *m.*, timbre; tone.
tímido, *adj.*, timid; shy.
tiniebla, *f.*, darkness; *pl.*, shadows; the night.
tinta, *f.*, ink; tint; hue.
tintar, *v.a.*, to tinge.
tira, *f.*, strip.
tiranía, *f.*, tyranny.
tiránico, *adj.*, tyrannical.
tirano, *m.*, tyrant.
tiro, *m.*, shot; throw.
Tizapán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), an island in Lake Texcoco.
tlacatecatl, *m.* (Azt.), one of the Aztec courts of law.
Tlacopán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a city near Tenochtitlán.
Tlaltelolco, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a city near Tenochtitlán.
Tlanahuitl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Tlanahuitl.
tlatelolca, *adj.* (Azt.), Tlatelolcan.
Tlaxcala, *prop. noun* (Azt.), an independent republic in ancient Mexico.
tlaxcalteca, *adj.* (Azt.), pertaining to Tlaxcala; *m. and f.*, a native of Tlaxcala.
Tloltzin, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Tloltzin.
Tloque Nahuaque, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the supreme god of the Aztecs.
tocar, *v.a.*, to touch; to play a musical instrument.
Toci, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the goddess of vengeance.
Tochcalpán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the wife of Tenoch.
todavía, *adv.*, yet; still; even; nevertheless.
todo, *adj. and pron.*, all; every; **—s los días**, every day; **— lo que**, everything that; **—s los**, every; *adv.*, entirely.
toldo, *m.*, awning; covering.
Toledo, *prop. noun*, Toledo, a city in central Spain.
tolteca, *adj.* (Azt.), pertaining to the Toltecs.
tomar, *v.a.*, to take.
tomo, *m.*, volume.
tonalidad, *f.*, tonality; tone value.
tonante, *adj.*, thundering.
Tonatiuh, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the sun god; the sun.
tono, *m.*, tone.
toque, *m.*, touch; **— de carga**, signal to charge.
torcer, *v.a.*, to twist; to distort.
tormenta, *f.*, storm; misfortune.
tormento, *m.*, torment; anguish; **dar — a**, to torture.
tornar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to return; to change.
tornasolamiento, *m.*, changeableness; iridescence; hue.
torno, *m.*, turn; **en — de**, round about.
torpe, *adj.*, dull; rude; stupid.
torre, *f.*, tower.
torrecilla, *f.*, little tower.
torrencial, *adj.*, torrential.
torrente, *m.*, torrent.
torso, *m.*, body; trunk.
tortura, *f.*, torture.
torturar, *v.a.*, to torture.
torvo, *adj.*, fierce.

tosco, *adj.*, rough; uncouth.
trabajador, *adj.*, painstaking; laboring; *m.*, workman.
trabajar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to work; to shape.
trabajo, *m.*, work.
trabar, *v.a.*, to join.
tradición, *f.*, tradition.
tradicional, *adj.*, traditional.
traer, *v.a.*, to bring; to carry.
trágico, *adj.*, tragic.
traición, *f.*, treason.
traicionar, *v.a.*, to do treason to.
traidor, *m.*, traitor; *adj.*, traitorous.
traje, *m.*, costume; dress.
tranquilidad, *f.*, tranquillity.
tranquilo, *adj.*, tranquil; calm.
transcurrir, *v.n.*, to pass away; to elapse.
transfigurar, *v.a.*, to transfigure.
transformar, *v.a.*, to transform.
transmitir, *v.a.*, to transmit.
transplantar, *v.a.*, to transplant.
transportar, *v.a.*, to transport.
transporte, *m.*, transport; rapture.
trapezoidal, *adj.*, trapezoidal.
tras, *prep.*, after; behind.
trasladar, *v.a.*, to translate; to move; to transfer.
trasportar, *v.a.*, to transport.
trastornar, *v.a.*, to upset; to disturb.
tratar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to treat; — **de**, to try to.
través, *m.*, inclination; **a** *or* **al** — **de**, across; through.
travesar, *v.a.*, to cross.
trazar, *v.a.*, to trace; to outline.
tremendidad, *f.*, tremendousness.
tremendo, *adj.*, terrible; tremendous.
trémulo, *adj.*, tremulous; quivering.
trepar, *v.n.*, to climb; — **por**, to climb up.
tribu, *f.*, tribe.
tribulación, *f.*, tribulation.
tribunal, *m.*, tribunal.
tributario, *m.*, tributary; *adj.*, tributary.
tributo, *m.*, tribute.
trinar, *v.n.*, to trill.
trinidad, *f.*, trinity.
trino, *m.*, trill.
triple, *adj.*, triple.
triste, *adj.*, sad; abject; gloomy; melancholy.
tristeza, *f.*, sadness; grief.
triunfador, *m.*, triumpher; conqueror.
triunfal, *adj.*, triumphal; triumphant.
triunfante, *adj.*, triumphant.
triunfar, *v.n.*, to triumph; to conquer.
triunfo, *m.*, triumph; victory.
trofeo, *m.*, trophy.
tromba, *f.*, jet.
trompa, *f.*, horn.
tronante, *adj.*, thunderous.
tronar, *v. impers.*, to thunder.
tronco, *m.*, trunk.
trono, *m.*, throne.
tropa, *f.*, troops; army.
tropical, *adj.*, tropical.
trozo, *m.*, piece; fragment.
trueno, *m.*, thunder; thunder-clap.
truhán, *m.*, rascal; knave.
Tula, *prop. noun* (Azt.), capital city of the Toltec kingdom.
tule, *m.*, rush.
tumba, *f.*, tomb.
tumbar, *v.n.*, to tumble; to fall down.

tumultuosidad, *f.*, tumultuousness.
tumultuoso, *adj.*, tumultuous.
tunal, *m.*, cactus.
túnica, *f.*, tunic; robe.
turbador, *adj.*, disturbing; moving.
turbar, *v.a. and v.r.*, to disturb.

U

ufano, *adj.*, proud.
últimamente, *adv.*, ultimately.
último, *adj.*, ultimate; last.
ultraje, *m.*, outrage.
umbral, *m.*, threshold.
umbrío, *adj.*, shady.
unánime, *adj.*, unanimous.
unción, *f.*, unction.
ungido, *m.*, anointed of the Lord; king.
únicamente, *adv.*, only.
único, *adj.*, unique; only; single.
unido, *adj.*, united.
unir, *v.a.*, to unite; to join.
universal, *adj.*, universal.
universo, *m.*, universe.
uno, *adj. and pron.*, one; *pl.*, some; **—s cuantos**, a few.
untar, *v.a.*, to anoint; to smear.
uso, *m.*, use; **al — de**, after the fashion of.
usurero, *m.*, usurer.
usurpar, *v.a.*, to usurp.
útil, *adj.*, useful.

V

vacilante, *adj.*, vacillating; irresolute.
vagabundo, *adj.*, vagabond; wandering; *m.*, wanderer; vagabond.
vagamundo, *adj.*, vagabond; wandering.
vagar, *v.n.*, to rove; to wander.
vago, *adj.*, roving; hazy; vague.
valeroso, *adj.*, valorous; brave.
valiente, *adj.*, valiant; brave; *m.*, brave man.
valor, *m.*, value; valor; courage.
valle, *m.*, valley.
vano, *adj.*, vain; useless.
vaovisque, *m.* (Azt.), warrior.
vapor, *m.*, vapor; mist.
vaporoso, *adj.*, vaporous; cloudy.
variable, *adj.*, variable.
varilla, *f.*, small rod.
vario, *adj.*, different; *pl.*, various; several.
varón, *m.*, man.
vasallo, *m.*, vassal; *adj.*, held in subjection; enslaved.
vasto, *adj.*, vast.
vecino, *adj.*, neighboring; *m.*, neighbor; citizen.
velado, *adj.*, veiled.
velar, *v.n.*, to watch; *v.a.*, to guard; to veil.
veleidad, *f.*, fickleness.
velo, *m.*, veil.
velocidad, *f.*, speed.
veloz, *adj.*, swift; fast.
vena, *f.*, vein.
venado, *m.*, deer.
vencedor, *m.*, conqueror; victor; *adj.*, conquering.
vencer, *v.a.*, to conquer; to subdue.
vencido, *adj.*, conquered; weary.
vender, *v.a.*, to sell; to betray.
veneno, *m.*, poison.
venerable, *adj.*, venerable.
veneración, *f.*, veneration; observance.
venerar, *v.a.*, to venerate.
vengador, *m.*, avenger; *adj.*, avenging.

venganza, *f.*, vengeance; revenge.
vengar, *v.a.*, to avenge; **—se de**, to avenge one's self on.
venir, *v.n.*, to come.
venturoso, *adj.*, fortunate.
ver, *v.a.*, to see.
verdad, *f.*, truth; **ser —**, to be true.
verdadero, *adj.*, true; real; genuine; veritable.
verde, *adj.*, green; fresh.
verdor, *m.*, verdure; greenness; herbage.
verdugo, *m.*, executioner.
vergel, *f.*, flower garden.
verso, *m.*, verse; line of poetry.
verter, *v.a.*, to pour; to shed; to cast.
vertiente, *m. or f.*, slope.
vertiginoso, *adj.*, giddy; dizzying.
vértigo, *m.*, vertigo; dizziness; whirl.
vespertino, *adj.*, evening.
vestido, *adj.*, dressed; clothed; *m.*, dress; garment; clothing; clothes.
vestir, *v.a.*, to clothe; to dress; to wear.
veterano, *m.*, veteran; *adj.*, veteran; experienced.
vez, *f.*, time; **tal —**, perhaps; **en — de**, instead of; **otra —**, again.
viaje, *m.*, journey.
viajero, *m.*, traveler.
víbora, *f.*, serpent; viper.
vibrante, *adj.*, vibrant; vibrating.
vibrar, *v.n.*, to vibrate; to shake.
víctima, *f.*, victim.
victoria, *f.*, victory.
victorioso, *adj.*, victorious.
vida, *f.*, life.
viejo, *adj.*, old; aged; *m.*, aged man.
viento, *m.*, wind.
vigilancia, *f.*, vigilance.
vigilar, *v.a. and v.n.*, to watch; to guard.
vigor, *m.*, vigor; strength.
vigorosamente, *adv.*, vigorously.
vil, *adj.*, vile; mean.
villa, *f.*, town; country-house.
vino, *m.*, wine.
violáceo, *adj.*, violet-colored.
violar, *v.a.*, to violate.
violencia, *f.*, violence.
violento, *adj.*, violent.
violeta, *f.*, violet.
virgen, *adj.*, virgin; chaste; *f.*, virgin; maiden.
virginidad, *f.*, maidenhood.
virtud, *f.*, virtue.
visión, *f.*, vision; dream.
visita, *f.*, visit.
visitante, *m.*, visitor.
visitar, *v.a.*, to visit.
víspera, *f.*, eve; day before.
vista, *f.*, sight; eyes.
visto, *p.p. of* **ver**, seen.
visual, *adj.*, visual.
viuda, *f.*, widow.
vivamente, *adv.*, quickly; brightly.
vivir, *v.n.*, to live.
vivo, *adj.*, living; flashing; quick; bright.
volador, *m.*, flyer; *adj.*, flying.
volar, *v.n.*, to fly.
volcán, *m.*, volcano.
voluntad, *f.*, will; determination.
voluptuosidad, *f.*, voluptuousness.
voluptuoso, *adj.*, voluptuous.
volver, *v.a.*, to turn; to turn away; *v.n.*, to return; *v.r.*, to turn around; to become.
voto, *m.*, vow; oath.
voz, *f.*, voice; outcry.

vuelo, *m.*, flight.
vuelta, *f.*, turn; return; **de —**, on returning.

X

xacal, *see* **xacalli**.
xacalli, *m.* (Azt.), a hut built of mud bricks.
Xalticán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a kingdom and city of ancient Mexico.
Xilitl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Xilitl.
Xochimilco, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a lake, a kingdom, and a city of Mexico; a native of Xochimilco; *adj.*, of Xochimilco.
Xomimitl, *prop. noun* (Azt.), Xomimitl.
Xuárez, *prop. noun*, the surname of Cortés' first wife.

Y

y, *conj.*, and.
ya, *adv.*, already; now; finally; **— no** *or* **no —**, not any more; no longer; **— que**, since that; seeing that.
yacente, *adj.*, lying.
yacer, *v.n.*, to lie; to stretch out.
yerba, *f.*, herb.
yermo, *adj.*, waste; desert.

Z

Zaachilla, *prop. noun* (Azt.), king of the Zapotec kingdom.
zapoteca, *adj.* (Azt.), Zapotec; pertaining to the Zapotec kingdom; *m. and f.*, a native of the Zapotec kingdom.
Zapotlán, *prop. noun* (Azt.), the Zapotec kingdom. *Also called* **Teozapotlán**.
zempaxochitl, *m.* (Azt.), a Mexican flower.
zenzontle, *m.* (Azt.), the mockingbird. (*The word in Aztec means "The bird which has four hundred songs."*)
zoguilla, *f.*, a small rope; a string.
Zotzil, *prop. noun* (Azt.), a barbarous king in ancient Mexico.

Printed in the United States of America.

THE following pages contain advertisements of a few of the Macmillan books on kindred subjects.

MACMILLAN SPANISH SERIES

A Practical Spanish Grammar

BY VENTURA FUENTES AND VICTOR E. FRANÇOIS
Of the College of the City of New York

Cloth, 12°, ill., 313 pages, $1.00

The book is a commonsense presentation in accordance with the Direct Method. The exercises are arranged for free conversation and are designed to strengthen the students' grasp of the rules, increase his vocabulary, encourage his thinking in Spanish, and help him to express himself easily. Teachers who do not follow the conversational method will find this book more adaptable than most. The principles are perfectly developed in the text and illustrated in the reading selections and written exercises. The reading selections, which form the basis of the lessons, are continuous texts presenting a variety of subjects in an interesting way. They introduce everyday occurrences with a special tendency toward commercial life. Class helps are abundant. Besides the oral drills there are blank filling and substitution exercises and other forms of drill material that lead the way to sentence building and self-expression. Review exercises are grouped at suitable stopping places. A section is devoted to the writing of correct letters to business firms in Mexican and South American cities. A summary of the entire subject of verbs is given in the appendix, including full paradigms of the regular and some of the irregular verbs. The maps use Spanish names exclusively.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

NEW YORK BOSTON ATLANTA
CHICAGO SAN FRANCISCO DALLAS

MACMILLAN SPANISH SERIES

Spanish Reader of South American History

Edited with notes, vocabulary, and exercises

By E. W. SUPPLE

Instructor in Spanish and French in the Sheffield Scientific School of Yale University

The North American who knows even a little about the important events of South American history, those which correspond to our own battle of Bunker Hill, or Sherman's March to the Sea, and is able to talk about them, will make friends rapidly in the South American republics. The selections in this reader are taken from the writings of Latin-American historians noted for their vigorous style. The stories reflect the high lights in South American history; the discovery of the Pacific; the conquest of Peru; the crossing of the Andes by San Martín; etc. The narratives are full of exciting adventure and will appeal to young readers. There are footnotes in simple Spanish which explain and amplify the historical references, and the book might be called a bird's-eye view of the history of South America from the days of the Conquerors to the present time. Each lesson is furnished with Spanish questions on the text and a composition exercise for translation into Spanish, which may be made the basis of oral discussion in class. There are explanatory grammatical notes in English and excellent vocabularies, Spanish maps of all the South American countries, battle plans, and interesting pictures, all so selected and so placed as to become essentially a part of the book.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

NEW YORK BOSTON ATLANTA
CHICAGO SAN FRANCISCO DALLAS

MACMILLAN SPANISH SERIES

Elementary Spanish-American Reader

Edited with notes, vocabulary, and exercises

FREDERICK B. LUQUIENS

Sheffield Scientific School, Yale University

This reader consists of short, graded selections, dealing with Spanish America, most of them by Spanish-American writers. It contains interesting bits of history, descriptions of important places, Indian legends, short stories localized in the Spanish-speaking republics of this hemisphere, and two examples of Spanish-American verse, one of them being the famous national hymn of Argentina.

The editor has been mindful of the desire of most teachers to use spoken Spanish in the classroom. The selections are supplied with historical and geographical explanatory footnotes in very simple Spanish, which may be made the basis of oral class discussion. Each lesson is provided with a set of easy Spanish questions on the text and on the illustrations, and with a composition-exercise for translation from English into Spanish.

The grammatical notes not only explain all difficulties in the text, but also afford a constant review of the essential rules of grammar. They include a special section on the uses of the subjunctive and a table of numerals. The vocabulary is very complete. It gives all troublesome phrases under several heads, indicates parts of speech, and includes all irregular forms, even those of the radical-changing verbs and unusual plurals. The book may be used very early in the course, as soon as the class has mastered the rudiments of grammar.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

BOSTON NEW YORK DALLAS
CHICAGO SAN FRANCISCO ATLANTA

First Book in German

By E. W. BAGSTER-COLLINS

342 pages, list price, $1.10

Perhaps the most noteworthy feature of this book is its admirable adaptability for use in various types of schools. The author is a strong advocate of the direct method for teachers who are qualified to use it successfully, but he recognizes the unfortunate fact that many teachers are not so trained as to be able to use this method alone with success. He has, therefore, provided abundant material for use by the direct method and he has also provided sentences for translation. In other words, he has not blindly followed a theory but he has prepared a book for use in American schools as they are. Other features that have attracted attention are the careful introduction of one difficulty at a time, the exceptionally systematic arrangement of each lesson, the use of connected reading matter through which the student is introduced to German life and literature, and the excellent type page.

First Book in French

By EUGENE F. MALOUBIER and JUSTIN H. MOORE

363 pages, list price, $1.10

A stimulating new book whose method is natural and whose pedagogy is sound. The lessons usually occupy four pages. The reading selection with its vocabulary is followed on the opposite page by questions in French, together with grammatical paradigms. On the third page of the lesson are sentences in French for reading and discussion, and on the fourth, parallel with them, a clear statement of the grammatical principles involved. Frequently two pages of review or drill material are included in the lesson. This arrangement leaves the teacher free to emphasize either the literary or the conversational features of the lesson, to follow, if it is desirable, a combination of the direct and the grammatical methods, and to adapt the work to special needs. The book is designed particularly to help those who believe that a modern language should be taught with all possible spontaneity.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

BOSTON NEW YORK ATLANTA
CHICAGO SAN FRANCISCO DALLAS

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below

50M—9-40

MAR 12 1941

DEC 12 1943

Frías, H. 602712

Leyendas históricas Mexicanas

Edited by Bardin, J.

DATE	NAME	DATE
DEC 13 1948		

LIBRARY, SCHOOL OF EDUCATION, STANFOR

602712

M-10-40-

468.43
H847
Cop. 2